

**UNITED STATES
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION
Washington, D.C. 20549
FORM 10-K**

(Mark One)

☒ ANNUAL REPORT UNDER SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

FOR THE FISCAL YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2022

☐ TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

FOR THE TRANSITION PERIOD FROM _____ TO _____

Commission File Number 001-37603

BIORESTORATIVE THERAPIES, INC.

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Nevada

(State or other jurisdiction
of incorporation or organization)

30-1341024

(I.R.S. Employer
Identification No.)

40 Marcus Drive, Suite 1, Melville, New York

(Address of principal executive offices)

11747

(Zip Code)

(631) 760-8100

(Registrant's telephone number, including area code)

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

Title of each class	Trading Symbol(s)	Name of each exchange on which registered
Common Stock \$0.0001 par value	BRTX	Nasdaq Capital Market

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act:

None

(Title of Class)

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes ☐ No ☒

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Exchange Act. Yes ☐ No ☒

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes ☒ No ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit such files). Yes ☒ No ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company," and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer ☐

Non-accelerated filer ☒

Accelerated filer ☐

Smaller reporting company ☒

Emerging growth company ☐

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act. ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has filed a report on and attestation to its management's assessment of the effectiveness of its internal control over financial reporting under Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act (15 U.S.C. 7262(b)) by the registered public accounting firm that prepared or issued its audit report. ☐

If securities are registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act, indicate by check mark whether the financial statements of the registrant included in the filing reflect the correction of an error to previously issued financial statements. ☐

Indicate by check mark whether any of those error corrections are restatements that required a recovery analysis of incentive-based compensation received by any of the registrant's executive officers during the relevant recovery period pursuant to §240.10D-1(b). ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act).

Yes ☐ No ☒

State the aggregate market value of the voting and non-voting common equity held by non-affiliates computed by reference to the price at which the common equity was last sold, or the average bid and asked price of such common equity, as of the last business day of the registrant’s most recently completed second fiscal quarter.

As of June 30, 2022, the aggregate market value of the registrant’s common stock held by non-affiliates of the registrant was \$8,495,444 based on the closing sale price as reported on the Nasdaq Capital Market.

APPLICABLE ONLY TO REGISTRANTS INVOLVED IN BANKRUPTCY

PROCEEDINGS DURING THE PRECEDING FIVE YEARS:

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has filed all documents and reports required to be filed by Section 12, 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 subsequent to the distribution of securities under a plan confirmed by a court. Yes ☒ No ☐

As of March 22, 2023, there were 3,767,615 shares of common stock outstanding.

DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE

None

INDEX

	Page No.
<u>Forward-Looking Statements</u>	3
<u>PART I</u>	
Item 1. <u>Business.</u>	3
Item 1A. <u>Risk Factors.</u>	27
Item 1B. <u>Unresolved Staff Comments.</u>	51
Item 2. <u>Properties.</u>	51
Item 3. <u>Legal Proceedings.</u>	51
Item 4. <u>Mine Safety Disclosures.</u>	51
<u>PART II</u>	
Item 5. <u>Market for Registrant’s Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities.</u>	52
Item 6. <u>[Reserved].</u>	53
Item 7. <u>Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations.</u>	53
Item 7A. <u>Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk.</u>	58
Item 8. <u>Financial Statements and Supplementary Data.</u>	58
Item 9. <u>Changes in and Disagreements With Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure.</u>	58
Item 9A. <u>Controls and Procedures.</u>	58
Item 9B. <u>Other Information.</u>	60
Item 9C. <u>Disclosure Regarding Foreign Jurisdictions that Prevent Inspections.</u>	60
<u>PART III</u>	
Item 10. <u>Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance.</u>	61
Item 11. <u>Executive Compensation.</u>	64
Item 12. <u>Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters.</u>	66
Item 13. <u>Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence.</u>	69
Item 14. <u>Principal Accountant Fees and Services.</u>	69
<u>PART IV</u>	
Item 15. <u>Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules.</u>	70
Item 16. <u>Form 10-K Summary.</u>	72
<u>Signatures</u>	73

PART I

Forward-Looking Statements

This Annual Report contains forward-looking statements as that term is defined in the federal securities laws. The events described in forward-looking statements contained in this Annual Report may not occur. Generally, these statements relate to business plans or strategies, projected or anticipated benefits or other consequences of our plans or strategies, projected or anticipated benefits from acquisitions to be made by us, or projections involving anticipated revenues, earnings or other aspects of our operating results. The words “may,” “will,” “expect,” “believe,” “anticipate,” “project,” “plan,” “intend,” “estimate,” and “continue,” and their opposites and similar expressions are intended to identify forward-looking statements. We caution you that these statements are not guarantees of future performance or events and are subject to a number of uncertainties, risks and other influences, many of which are beyond our control, that may influence the accuracy of the statements and the projections upon which the statements are based. Factors which may affect our results include, but are not limited to, the risks and uncertainties discussed in Item 1A of this Annual Report (“Risk Factors”).

Any one or more of these uncertainties, risks and other influences could materially affect our results of operations and whether forward-looking statements made by us ultimately prove to be accurate. Our actual results, performance and achievements could differ materially from those expressed or implied in these forward-looking statements. We undertake no obligation to publicly update or revise any forward-looking statements, whether from new information, future events or otherwise.

Intellectual Property

This Annual Report includes references to our federally registered trademarks, *BioRestorative Therapies* and *Dragonfly* design, *BRTX-100*, *ThermoStem* and *BRTX*. The *Dragonfly* logo is also registered with the U.S. Copyright Office. This Annual Report also includes references to trademarks, trade names and service marks that are the property of other organizations. Solely for convenience, trademarks and trade names referred to in this Annual Report appear without the ®, SM or ™ symbols, and copyrighted content appears without the use of the symbol ©, but the absence of use of these symbols does not reflect upon the validity or enforceability of the intellectual property owned by us or third parties.

ITEM 1. BUSINESS.

(a) Business Development

As used in this Annual Report on Form 10-K, or the Annual Report, references to the “Company,” “we,” “us,” or “our” refer to BioRestorative Therapies, Inc. and its subsidiaries.

We were incorporated in Nevada on June 13, 1997. On August 15, 2011, we changed our name from “Stem Cell Assurance, Inc.” to “BioRestorative Therapies, Inc.” Effective January 1, 2015, we reincorporated in Delaware. Effective December 31, 2022, we reincorporated in Nevada.

We develop therapeutic products and medical therapies using cell and tissue protocols, primarily involving adult stem cells.

We are currently pursuing our *Disc/Spine Program* with our initial investigational therapeutic product being called *BRTX-100*. In March 2022, a United States patent issued in our *Disc/Spine Program*. We submitted an IND application to the U.S. Food and Drug Administration, or the FDA, to obtain authorization to commence a Phase 2 clinical trial investigating the use of *BRTX-100* in the treatment of chronic lower back pain arising from degenerative disc disease. We have received such authorization from the FDA and have commenced such clinical trial.

We have obtained an exclusive license to use technology for investigational adult stem cell treatment of disc and spine conditions, including protruding and bulging lumbar discs. The technology is an advanced stem cell injection procedure that may offer relief from lower back pain, buttock and leg pain, and numbness and tingling in the leg and foot.

We are also developing our *ThermoStem Program*. This pre-clinical program involves the use of brown adipose (fat) in connection with the cell-based treatment of type 2 diabetes and obesity as well as hypertension, other metabolic disorders and cardiac deficiencies. Patents related to the *ThermoStem Program* have been issued in the United States and other jurisdictions.

Material Events During 2022

In January 2022, Robert Paccasassi was elected our Vice President of Quality Assurance/Regulatory Compliance.

In February 2022, a Japanese patent related to our *ThermoStem Program* was issued to us.

In February 2022, we announced that we had initiated the site selection process for our active Phase 2 clinical trial targeting chronic lumbar disc disease. To date, we have identified 17 sites in various cities in the United States and clinical trial agreements with 11 of such sites are in place.

In March 2022, an Israeli patent related to our *ThermoStem Program* was issued to us.

In March 2022, a United States patent related to *BRTX-100*, our lead cell therapy candidate, was issued. We have been granted exclusive license rights with regard to the patent. See “Business – Disc/Spine Program – *Exclusive License*” below.

In April 2022, we announced that we had completed the testing and certification of our clinical grade cell therapy manufacturing facility.

In June 2022, we announced that the first patient had been enrolled in our Phase 2 clinical trial evaluating the safety and efficacy of *BRTX-100*.

In December 2022, we entered into an agreement with Regenexx, LLC pursuant to which the license rights granted by Regenexx to us for intellectual property developed to address chronic lumbar disc disease have been made exclusive. See “Business – Disc/Spine Program – *Exclusive License*” below.

In December 2022, we announced that we were awarded a Small Business Innovation Research (SBIR) Phase 1 grant from Eunice Kennedy Shriver National Institute of Child Health & Human Development of the National Institutes of Health to enable the development and evaluation of our *ThermoStem Program* for the treatment of polycystic ovary syndrome (PCOS). The work is to be done in collaboration with Dr. Sheng Wu, Associate Professor, Center for Metabolic Disease Research at Temple University.

Materials Events During 2023

In February 2023, a notice of allowance was issued by the European Patent Office for a patent application related to our *ThermoStem Program*.

In February 2023, a notice of allowance was issued by the United States Patent Office for a patent application related to our *ThermoStem Program*.

(b) Business

General

We develop therapeutic products, using cell and tissue protocols, primarily involving adult stem cells. Our two core programs, as described below, relate to the treatment of disc/spine disease and metabolic disorders:

- **Disc/Spine Program (*brtxDisc*).** Our lead cell therapy candidate, *BRTX-100*, is a product formulated from autologous (or a person's own) cultured mesenchymal stem cells, or MSCs, collected from the patient's bone marrow. We intend that the product will be used for the non-surgical treatment of painful lumbosacral disc disorders or as a complimentary therapeutic to a surgical procedure. The *BRTX-100* production process utilizes proprietary technology and involves collecting a patient's bone marrow, isolating and culturing stem cells from the bone marrow and cryopreserving the cells. In an outpatient procedure, *BRTX-100* is to be injected by a physician into the patient's damaged disc. The treatment is intended for patients whose pain has not been alleviated by non-surgical procedures and who potentially face the prospect of surgery. We have received authorization from the FDA to commence a Phase 2 clinical trial using *BRTX-100* to treat chronic lower back pain arising from degenerative disc disease. We have commenced such clinical trial through the execution of a CRO agreement with PRC Clinical, the execution of clinical trial site agreements, patient enrollment, the commencement of patient procedures, the purchase of manufacturing equipment and the expansion of our laboratory to include capabilities for clinical production. In March 2022, a United States patent related to our *Disc/Spine Program* was issued. We have been granted exclusive license rights with regard to the patent. See "Disc/Spine Program" below.
- **Metabolic Program (*ThermoStem*).** We are developing a cell-based therapy candidate to target obesity and metabolic disorders using brown adipose (fat) derived stem cells, or BADSC, to generate brown adipose tissue, or BAT. We refer to this as our *ThermoStem Program*. BAT is intended to mimic naturally occurring brown adipose depots that regulate metabolic homeostasis in humans. Initial preclinical research indicates that increased amounts of brown fat in animals may be responsible for additional caloric burning as well as reduced glucose and lipid levels. Researchers have found that people with higher levels of brown fat may have a reduced risk for obesity and diabetes. Patents related to the *ThermoStem Program* have been issued in the United States and other jurisdictions. See "Metabolic Brown Adipose (Fat) Program" below.

We have also licensed an investigational curved needle device designed to deliver cells and/or other therapeutic products or material to the spine and discs (and other parts of the body). We anticipate that FDA approval or clearance will be necessary for this device prior to commercialization. We do not intend to utilize this device in connection with our Phase 2 clinical trial with regard to *BRTX-100*. See "Curved Needle Device" below.

The patents and patent applications for the *Disc/Spine Program*, the *ThermoStem Program* and the curved needle device are listed below under "Technology; Research and Development."

Overview

Every human being has stem cells in his or her body. These cells exist from the early stages of human development until the end of a person's life. Throughout our lives, our body continues to produce stem cells that regenerate to produce differentiated cells that make up various aspects of the body such as skin, blood, muscle and nerves. These are generally referred to as adult (non-embryonic) stem cells. These cells are important for the purpose of medical therapies aiming to replace lost or damaged cells or tissues or to otherwise treat disorders.

Regenerative cell therapy relies on replacing diseased, damaged or dysfunctional cells with healthy, functioning ones or repairing damaged or diseased tissue. A great range of cells can serve in cell therapy, including cells found in peripheral and umbilical cord blood, bone marrow and adipose (fat) tissue. Physicians have been using adult stem cells from bone marrow to treat various blood cancers for more than 65 years (the first successful bone marrow transplant was performed in 1956). Recently, physicians have begun to use stem cells to treat various other diseases. We intend to develop cell and tissue products and regenerative therapy protocols, primarily involving adult stem cells, to allow patients to undergo cellular-based treatments.

We are concentrating initially on therapeutic areas in which risk to the patient is low, recovery is relatively easy, results can be demonstrated through sufficient clinical data, and patients and physicians will be comfortable with the procedure. We believe that there will be readily identifiable groups of patients who will benefit from these procedures. We also believe that these procedures will be significantly less expensive than the most common surgical procedure alternatives and will compare favorably, over the long-term, to conservative treatment costs which may persist for years.

Accordingly, we have focused our initial developmental efforts on cellular-based therapeutic products and clinical development programs in selective areas of medicine for which the treatment protocol is minimally invasive. Such areas include the treatment of the disc and spine and metabolic-related disorders. Upon regulatory approval, we will seek to obtain third party reimbursement for our products and procedures; however, if we are not successful, patients may be required to pay for our products and procedures out of pocket in full and without the ability to be reimbursed by any governmental and other third party payers, which would adversely impact our prospects.

We have undertaken research and development efforts in connection with the development of investigational therapeutic products and medical therapies using cell and tissue protocols, primarily involving adult stem cells. See “Disc/Spine Program,” “Metabolic Brown Adipose (Fat) Program” and “Curved Needle Device” below. As a result of these programs, we have five United States patents, twelve foreign patents, three United States patent applications, and five foreign patent applications related to research regarding our *ThermoStem Program*, we have obtained licenses for ten United States patent applications related to our *Disc/Spine Program*, one United States patent related to our *Disc/Spine Program*, and we have obtained a license for one United States patent related to a curved needle device.

We have established a research laboratory facility with Good Manufacturing Practice, or cGMP, capabilities to produce clinical grade products and will seek to further develop cellular-based treatments, products and protocols, stem cell-related intellectual property, or IP, and translational research applications. See “Laboratory” below.

We have not generated any significant revenues to date. In November 2021, we completed a \$23,000,000 public offering of our securities. Such funds are sufficient for us to complete our Phase 2 clinical trial investigating the use of *BRTX-100* in the treatment of chronic lower back pain arising from degenerative disc disease, as further described in this section, as well as to continue our pre-clinical research and development efforts with respect to our *ThermoStem Program* and to satisfy our current working capital needs; however, the implementation of our business plan, as discussed below, will require the receipt of additional financing to fund our research and development efforts, including our contemplated Phase 3 clinical trial with regard to *BRTX-100* and our contemplated clinical trials relating to our *ThermoStem Program*, and otherwise fund our operations. We intend to seek to raise capital through investment bankers and from biotech funds, strategic partners and other financial institutions. We will require significant additional financing to complete our contemplated Phase 3 clinical trial investigating the use of *BRTX-100*. We will also require a substantial amount of additional funding to implement our other programs described in this section, and fund general operations. No assurance can be given that the amount of funding that we anticipate may be required for such purposes is correct or that we will be able to accomplish our goals within the timeframes projected. In addition, no assurance can be given that we will be able to obtain any required financing on commercially reasonable terms or otherwise. If we are unable to obtain adequate funding, we may be required to significantly curtail or discontinue our proposed operations.

Disc/Spine Program

General

Among the initiatives that we are currently pursuing is our *Disc/Spine Program*, with our initial product candidate being called *BRTX-100*. We have obtained an exclusive license (see “*Exclusive License*” below) that permits us to use technology for adult stem cell treatment of disc and spine conditions. The technology is an advanced stem cell culture and injection procedure into the intervertebral disc, or IVD, that may offer relief from lower back pain, buttock and leg pain, and numbness and tingling in the leg and foot.

Lower back pain is the most common, most disabling, and most costly musculoskeletal ailment faced worldwide. According to a 2016 market report from Trinity Partners, a global life sciences consulting firm, of the 250 million American adults, nearly 25 million have chronic lower back pain of which approximately 12 million have been diagnosed with and treated for disc degeneration and approximately 5.6 million have pain caused by a protruding or injured disc. We believe that between 500,000 and one million invasive surgical procedures are performed each year to try to alleviate the pain associated with these lower back conditions and that such procedures cost approximately \$40 billion. Clinical studies have documented that the source of the pain is most frequently damage to the IVD. This can occur when forces, whether a single load or repetitive microtrauma, exceed the IVD’s inherent capacity to resist those loads. Aging, obesity, smoking, lifestyle, and certain genetic factors may predispose one to an IVD injury. Current surgical approaches to back pain are extremely invasive (often altering the spine’s biomechanics unfavorably and predisposing it to further disc degeneration) and are associated with unacceptably low success rates (with a second operation occurring 10% to 20% of the time). In addition, current surgical approaches are costly with spinal fusion surgery costing approximately \$110,000, discectomy costing approximately \$20,000 to \$50,000 and disc replacement surgery costing approximately \$80,000 to \$150,000. Even conservative treatments can be costly, with oral medications costing between \$1,000 and \$2,000 per year, injection treatments costing approximately \$8,000 per year and physical therapy costing approximately \$20,000 annually. We anticipate that the cost of a single treatment using *BRTX-100* will compare favorably to conservative treatments which may continue for years and will be less expensive than the most common surgical procedures.

While once thought to be benign, the natural history of lower back pain is often one of chronic recurrent episodes of pain leading to progressive disability. This is believed to be a direct result of the IVD's poor healing capacity after injury. The IVD is the largest avascular (having few or no blood vessels) structure in the body and is low in cellularity. Therefore, its inherent capacity to heal after injury is poor. The clinical rationale of *BRTX-100* is to deliver a high concentration of the patient's own cultured MSCs into the site of pathology to promote healing and relieve pain.

We have developed a mesenchymal stem cell product candidate, *BRTX-100*, derived from autologous (or a person's own) human bone marrow, cultured and formulated, in a proprietary method, specifically for introduction into a painful lumbar disc. The product candidate was developed utilizing in part the exclusive license described below under "*Exclusive License*." As described below under "*BRTX-100*" and "*Production and Delivery*," *BRTX-100* is a hypoxic (low oxygen) stem cell product developed through a culturing process. In order to enhance the survivability of our bone marrow-derived MSCs in the avascular environment of the damaged disc, *BRTX-100* is designed to expand under hypoxic conditions. This process is intended to result in a large cell count population with enhanced viability and therapeutic potential following injection into the injured disc.

We submitted an IND application to the FDA to obtain authorization to commence a Phase 2 clinical trial investigating the use of *BRTX-100*, our lead cell therapy candidate, in the treatment of chronic lower back pain arising from degenerative disc disease. We received such authorization from the FDA in February 2017. We have commenced our Phase 2 clinical trial through the execution of a CRO agreement with PRC Clinical, the execution of clinical trial site agreements, patient enrollment, the commencement of patient procedures, the purchase of manufacturing equipment and the expansion of our laboratory to include capabilities for clinical production. We believe that, based upon our periodic reports to the FDA as to the commencement of the clinical trial, the existing IND remains effective.

In addition to developing *BRTX-100*, we may also seek to sublicense the technology to a strategic third party, who may assist in gaining FDA approval for a lumbar disc indication, or third parties for use in connection with cellular-based developmental programs with regard to disc and spine related conditions.

We have established a laboratory, which includes a clean room facility, to perform the production of cell products (including *BRTX-100*) for use in our clinical trials, for third party cell products or for general research purposes. We may also use this laboratory to develop our pipeline of future products and expand our stem cell-related IP. See "Laboratory" and "Technology; Research and Development" below.

In March 2022, a United States patent related to *BRTX-100*, was issued. We have been granted exclusive license rights with respect to the patent. See "*Exclusive License*" below.

BRTX-100

Our lead product candidate, *BRTX-100*, is an autologous hypoxic (low oxygen) cultured mesenchymal stem cell product derived from a patient's own bone marrow and formulated with a proprietary biomaterial carrier (platelet lysate) to increase potency, viability and survivability. We have designed the cryopreserved sterile cellular product candidate to be provided in vials for injection into painful lumbar discs. We anticipate the product candidate will be delivered using a standard 20 gauge 3.5 inch introducer needle and a 25 gauge 6 inch needle that will extend into the disc center upon delivery. Upon regulatory approval, we plan to provide training to medical practitioners with regard to the approved injection procedure. It is anticipated that the delivery of the product candidate will be a 30 minute procedure.

Mesenchymal stem cells used in *BRTX-100* are similar to other MSCs under development by others; however, in order to enhance the survivability of our bone marrow-derived MSCs in the avascular environment of the damaged disc, *BRTX-100* is designed to expand under hypoxic conditions for a period of approximately three weeks. This process is intended to result in an approximate 40 million cell count population with enhanced viability and therapeutic potential following injection locally into injured spinal discs. Publications and scientific literature have indicated that MSCs preconditioned in hypoxic environment show enhanced skeletal muscle regeneration properties and improved impacts upon circulation and vascular formation compared to MSCs cultured under normoxic (normal oxygen) conditions.

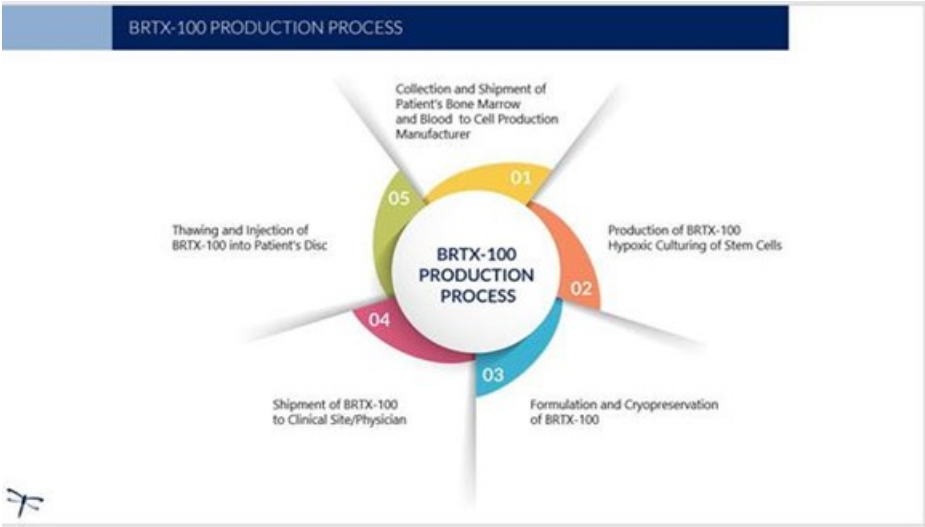
In August 2018, the *Journal of Translational Medicine* published the results of our study evaluating the benefits of long-term hypoxic culturing of human bone marrow-derived MSCs.

In September 2021, we were awarded a National Institutes of Health Small Business Technology Transfer (STTR) Phase 1 grant for \$256,000 to evaluate the therapeutic effects on our hypoxic cultured bone marrow derived mesenchymal stem cells (*BRTX-100*) after encapsulation with a PEG-peptide hydrogel. The work is being done in collaboration with Washington University of St. Louis.

Since June 2022, we have entered into clinical trial agreements with 11 sites to conduct our Phase 2 clinical trial targeting chronic lumbar disc disease.

Production and Delivery

The production of our product candidate, *BRTX-100*, begins with the physician collecting bone marrow from the patient under local anesthesia. Peripheral blood is also collected from the patient. The physician will then send the patient's bone marrow and blood samples to our laboratory (or a contract laboratory) for culturing and formulation. The hypoxic culturing process is intended to result in the selection of a cell population that is suitable for an improved possibility of survival in the internal disc environment. We anticipate that the cell culturing process and product formulation will take approximately three weeks, with an additional two weeks required for quality control testing required to meet product release criteria. We will then send the therapeutic cryopreserved stem cells (*BRTX-100*) in a sterile vial back to the physician's offices where it will undergo a controlled thaw prior to the procedure. The price structure for the procedure and our services has not been determined and no assurances can be given as to the effect that such price structure will have on the marketability of such procedure and services. The following illustrates the process:



Exclusive License

Pursuant to our license agreement with Regenerative Sciences, LLC, or Regenerative, that became effective in April 2012, or the Regenerative License Agreement, we have obtained, among other things, a worldwide (excluding Asia and Argentina), exclusive, royalty-bearing license from Regenerative to utilize or sublicense a certain method for culturing cells for use in our developmental program involving disc and spine conditions, including protruding or painful discs and the treatment of avascular zones. The investigational technology that has been licensed is an advanced stem cell culture and injection procedure that may offer relief from lower back pain, buttock and leg pain, and numbness and tingling in the leg and foot. Pursuant to the Regenerative License Agreement, we have also obtained a worldwide, exclusive, royalty-bearing license from Regenerative to utilize or sublicense a certain investigational curved needle device for the administration of specific cells and/or cell products to the disc and/or spine (and other parts of the body). It will be necessary to advance the design of this investigational device to facilitate the delivery of substances, including living cells, to specific locations within the body and minimize the potential for damage to nearby structures.

The patents that are the subject of the Regenerative License Agreement have been assigned to Regenexx, LLC which we have been advised by Regenerative is an affiliate of Regenerative.

Animal Study

The efficacy and safety of our product candidate, *BRTX-100*, has been tested in a degenerative intervertebral rabbit disc model. In this study, 80 rabbits underwent surgery to create a puncture in the discs. Four weeks post-surgery, each rabbit had either contrast, a biomaterial carrier or *BRTX-100* injected into the discs. In order to study the biodistribution and efficacy of *BRTX-100*, the rabbits were evaluated at day 56 and day 120.

The key safety findings of the animal study are as follows:

- There was no evidence or observation of gross toxicity related to the administration of *BRTX-100* at either time point. The clinical pathology across both groups and time points were within expected normal historical ranges and under the conditions of the test. No abnormalities (including fractures or overt signs of lumbar disc disease) were identified after review of the radiographic images taken at both endpoints for both groups. No toxicity or adverse finding was evident in the systemic tissues or the discs of animals receiving *BRTX-100*.
- There was no detectable presence of human cells (*BRTX-100*) observed at the day 56 interim time point. This is consistent with the proposed mechanism of action that *BRTX-100* acts through a paracrine effect of secreted growth and immunomodulation factors.

The key efficacy findings of the animal study are as follows:

- *BRTX-100* showed a statistically significant DHI (disc height increase) over the control group at day 120.
- *BRTX-100* showed a statistically significant improvement in disc histology over the control group at day 120 as graded by a validated histology scale. *BRTX-100* showed a significant improvement in the cellularity and matrix of the disc when compared to the control at day 120.

Clinical Trial

We submitted an IND application to the FDA to obtain authorization to commence a Phase 2 clinical trial investigating the use of *BRTX-100*, our lead cell therapy candidate, in the treatment of chronic lower back pain arising from degenerative disc disease. We have received such authorization from the FDA. We have commenced our Phase 2 clinical trial through the execution of a CRO agreement with PRC Clinical, the execution of clinical trial agreements with 11 sites, patient enrollment, the commencement of patient procedures, the purchase of manufacturing equipment and the expansion of our laboratory to include capabilities for clinical production.

The following describes the Phase 2 clinical trial authorized by the FDA:

A Phase 2 Prospective, Double-Blinded, Placebo Controlled, Randomized Study

- General
 - 99 patients; randomized 2:1, *BRTX-100* to control, 40 million cells/dose
 - 10-20 clinical trial sites (we intend to utilize 15 clinical trial sites)
 - Primary efficacy endpoint at 12 months
 - Patient safety and efficacy follow up at 24 months
 - Included subjects must have only one symptomatic diseased disc
 - Included subjects must have current diagnosis of chronic lumbar disc disease typical pain with degeneration of a single disc confirmed by history, exam, radiography, or other acceptable means
 - Included subjects must have exhausted previous conservative non-operative therapies
- Primary Efficacy Endpoint
 - Responder endpoint - percentage of patients that meet the improvement in function and reduction in pain threshold
 - Improvement in function defined as at least a 30% increase in function based on the Oswestry questionnaires (ODI)
 - Reduction of pain defined as at least a 30% decrease in pain as measured using the Visual Analogue Scale (VAS)
- Additional or Secondary Endpoints
 - Clinical response at 12 months
 - Changes from baseline in pain as assessed with the VAS score and ODI at weeks 2, 12, 26, 52 and 104
 - Changes from baseline in function as assessed with the ODI at weeks 2, 12, 26, 52 and 104
 - Changes from baseline in function as assessed by Roland Morris Disability Questionnaire (RMDQ) at weeks 26, 52 and 104
 - Changes from baseline function as assessed by Functional Rating Index (FRI) at weeks 12, 52 and 104
 - Changes from baseline Quality of Life assessment (SF-12 questionnaire) scores at weeks 2, 12, 26, 52 and 104

In December 2021, we entered into a Master Service Agreement with Professional Research Consulting Inc. d/b/a PRC Clinical, a contract research organization, or CRO, specializing in clinical trial management, to conduct our Phase 2 clinical trial.

The FDA approval process can be lengthy, expensive and uncertain and there is no guarantee that the clinical trial(s) will be completed or that the product will ultimately receive approval or clearance.

As an alternative to undertaking any necessary clinical trials ourselves, we may explore the licensing of our rights with respect to our product candidate, *BRTX-100*, to a strategic partner. Such an arrangement could possibly eliminate or significantly reduce the need to raise the substantial capital needed to commence and complete the clinical trials and undertake the commercialization of *BRTX-100* and would provide licensing-related revenue to us in lieu of product sales revenue. No assurance can be given that any licensing agreement will be entered into, whether upon commercially reasonable terms or otherwise.

Defined Health Report

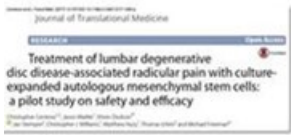

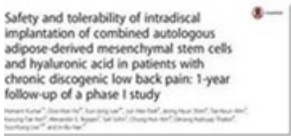
In March 2018, we engaged Defined Health, a business development and strategy consulting firm, to conduct an independent review of *BRTX-100*. Defined Health has worked with many of the leading companies in the pharmaceutical, biotech and healthcare industries for over 25 years.

The review was intended to collect informed, independent opinions regarding *BRTX-100* among key opinion leaders, or KOLs (i.e., orthopedic surgeons specializing in back and spine surgery with experience in stem cell therapy), who, upon studying applicable clinical material, could offer opinions regarding the future therapeutic potential of *BRTX-100*.

As noted in the Defined Health report, the KOLs indicated that stem cell therapies have great potential to treat chronic lumbar disc disease and other therapeutic areas. The KOLs reacted positively to the value proposition of our product candidate, *BRTX-100*, and were optimistic that the clinical data presented to date is likely to be mirrored in future clinical investigations. Given the opportunity, the KOLs indicated that they would likely participate in a clinical trial should it be offered at their center and that they would recommend the study to appropriately eligible patients. The report indicated that, if *BRTX-100* were to be granted FDA approval, the KOLs anticipate that it would be integrated into the standard of care for eligible chronic lumbar disc disease patients.

Similar Therapies

Human data from studies of therapies comparative to *BRTX-100* have shown reduced pain, increased function, and an absence of significant safety issues with a durable response, as shown below:

	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Description: 33 patients diagnosed with degenerative disc disease received an intradiscal injection of autologous, hypoxic cultured, bone marrow-derived MSCs (15.1 to 51.6 million cells) as part of a US based investigator initiated study. Prospective registry data was obtained at multiple time intervals up to 6 years post-treatment.• Results: Study results on the use of hypoxic cultured autologous MSCs demonstrated no safety issues, substantially reduced pain, increased function, and reduced disc bulge size. Pain change score relative to baseline were significant at 3, 36, 48, 60 and 72 months post-treatment. Single assessment numeric evaluation ratings showed improvement of 60% at 3 years post treatment. Functional rating index post-treatment change scores exceeded the minimally clinically important difference. 85% of the patients (n=20) who underwent post-treatment MRIs had a 25 % reduction in disc bulge size.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Description: 24 patients with chronic back pain were randomized into either treatment group or control group. Treatment group received 25x10⁶ bone marrow-derived MSCs. Clinical outcomes were followed up for 1 year and included evaluation of pain, disability and quality of life.• Results: Feasibility and safety of a 25x10⁶ cell dose was confirmed and clinical efficacy was identified. MSC-treated patients displayed a quick and significant improvement in also-functional indices versus controls. VAS and ODI were significantly reduced at 3 months after MSC transplantation and the improvement maintained at 6 and 12 months. Degeneration, quantified by Pfirrmann grading, improved in the MSC-treated patients and worsened in the control group.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Description: 10 patients with chronic back pain received a single injection of 20x10⁶ and 40x10⁶ of autologous adipose-derived MSCs. Safety and clinical outcomes were evaluated by assessing VAS, ODI, Short Form-36 (SF-36), and imaging at regular intervals over 1 year.• Results: No serious or adverse events were reported during the 1-year follow up period. VAS, ODI, and SF-36 scores significantly improved in both dosing cohorts compared to base line. In addition three patients of the ten included in the study were determined to have increased water content based on an increased diffusion coefficient on diffusion MRI.

Impact on Public Health

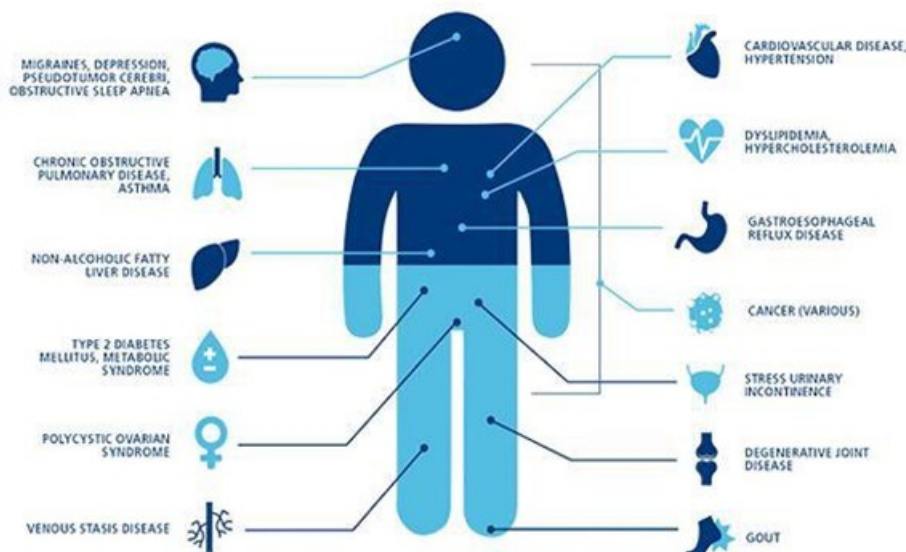
The United States is the world’s leading consumer of hydrocodone (99%) and oxycodone (83%) and leads the world in per capital consumption of such drugs (twice as much as second ranked Canada). In 2020, 91,000 persons in the United States died from overdoses.

Total annual healthcare and lost productivity costs in the United States related to pain, including headache, back pain and neck pain, are estimated to be \$600 billion, which is twice the annual costs related to heart disease and greater than the combined annual costs related to cancer and diabetes.

Metabolic Brown Adipose (Fat) Program

Since June 2011, we have been engaging in pre-clinical research efforts with respect to an investigational platform technology utilizing brown adipose (fat) derived stem cells, or BADSCs, for therapeutic purposes. We have labeled this initiative our *ThermoStem Program*.

Brown fat is a specialized adipose (fat) tissue found in the human body that plays a key role in the evolutionarily conserved mechanisms underlying thermogenesis (generation of non-shivering body heat) and energy homeostasis in mammals - long known to be present at high levels in hibernating mammals and human newborns. Recent studies have demonstrated that brown fat is present in the adult human body and may be correlated with the maintenance and regulation of healthy metabolism, thus potentially being involved in caloric regulation. The pre-clinical *ThermoStem Program* involves the use of a cell-based (brown adipose tissue construct) treatment for metabolic disease, such as type 2 diabetes, obesity, hypertension and other metabolic disorders, as well as cardiac deficiencies. The diseases, disorders and syndromes that may be targeted by our *ThermoStem Program* are as follows:



We have had initial success in transplanting the brown adipose tissue construct in animals, and we are currently exploring ways to deliver into humans. Even though present, BAT mass is very low in healthy adults and even lower in obese populations. Therefore, it may not be sufficient to either naturally impact whole body metabolism, or to be targeted by drugs intended to increase its activity in the majority of the population. Increasing BAT mass is crucial in order to benefit from its metabolic activity and this is what our *ThermoStem Program* seeks to accomplish. We may also identify other naturally occurring biologics and chemically engineered molecules that may enhance brown adipose tissue performance and activity.

Obesity, the abnormal accumulation of white fat tissue, leads to a number of metabolic disorders and is the driving force behind the rise of type 2 diabetes and cardiovascular diseases worldwide. Pharmacological efforts to alter metabolic homeostasis through modulating central control of appetite and satiety have had limited market penetration due to significant psychological and physiological safety concerns directly attributed to modulating these brain centers. Adipose tissue is one of the largest organs in the human body and plays a key role in central energy balance and lipid homeostasis. White and brown adipose tissues are found in mammals. White adipose tissue's function is to store energy, whereas BAT specializes in energy expenditure. As discussed in a 2020 article published in the *International Journal of Molecular Sciences*, recent advancements in unraveling the mechanisms that control the induction, differentiation, proliferation, and thermogenic activity of BAT, along with the application of imaging technologies for human BAT visualization, have generated optimism that these advances may provide novel strategies for targeting BAT activation/thermogenesis, leading to efficacious and safe obesity targeted therapies.

We are developing a cell-based product candidate to target obesity and metabolic disorders using BADSCs. Our goal is to develop a bioengineered implantable brown adipose tissue construct intended to mimic ones naturally occurring in the human body. We have isolated and characterized a human multipotent stem cell population that resides within BAT depots. We have expanded these stem cells to clinically relevant numbers and successfully differentiated them into functional brown adipocytes. We intend to use adult stem cells that may be differentiated into progenitor or fully differentiated brown adipocytes, or a related cell type, which can be used therapeutically in patients. We are focusing on the development of treatment protocols that utilize allogeneic cells (i.e., stem cells from a genetically similar but not identical donor).

In order to deliver these differentiated cells into target locations *in vivo*, we seeded BADSCs onto 3-dimensional biological scaffolds. Pre-clinical animal models of diet-induced obesity, that were transplanted with differentiated BADSCs supported by a biological scaffold, presented significant reductions in weight and blood glucose levels compared to scaffold only controls. We are identifying technology for *in vivo* delivery in small animal models. Having completed our proof of concept using our BAT in small animals, we are currently developing our next generation BAT. It is anticipated that this next version will contain a higher purity of BADSC and a greater percent of functional brown adipocytes, which is expected to increase the therapeutic effect compared to our first generation product. In addition, we are exploring the delivery of the therapeutic using encapsulation technology, which will only allow for reciprocal exchange of small molecules between the host circulation and the BAT implant. We expect that encapsulation may present several advantages over our current biological scaffolds, including prevention of any immune response or implant rejection that might occur in an immunocompetent host and an increase in safety by preventing the implanted cells from invading the host tissues. We have developed promising data on the loading of human stem cell-derived tissue engineered brown fat into an encapsulation device to be used as a cell delivery system for our metabolic platform program for the treatment of type 2 diabetes, obesity, hyperlipidemia and hypertension. This advancement may lead to successful transplantation of brown fat in humans. We are evaluating the next generation of BAT constructs that will first be tested in small animal models. No assurance can be given that this delivery system will be effective *in vivo* in animals or humans. Our allogeneic brown adipose derived stem cell platform potentially provides a therapeutic and commercial model for the cell-based treatment of obesity and related metabolic disorders.

In June 2012, we entered into an Assignment Agreement with the University of Utah Research Foundation, or the Foundation, and a Research Agreement with the University of Utah, or the Utah Research Agreement. Pursuant to the Assignment Agreement, which provides for royalty payments, we acquired the rights to two provisional patent applications that relate to human brown fat cell lines. No royalty amounts are payable to date. The applications have been converted to a utility application in the United States and several foreign jurisdictions. Pursuant to the Utah Research Agreement, the University of Utah provided research services relating to the identification of brown fat tissue and the development and characterization of brown fat cell lines. The Utah Research Agreement provides that all inventions, discoveries, patent rights, information, data, methods and techniques, including all cell lines, cell culture media and derivatives thereof, are owned by us. In February 2019, we entered into a Services Agreement with the University of Utah pursuant to which the university has been retained to provide research services with regard to the *ThermoStem Program*. Pursuant to this agreement, we will initiate preclinical models to study the efficacy of our generation 2 encapsulated brown adipose tissue construct.

In February 2014, our research with regard to the identification of a population of brown adipose derived stem cells was published in *Stem Cells*, a respected stem cell journal.

In March 2014, we entered into a Research Agreement with Pfizer Inc., a global pharmaceutical company. Pursuant to the Research Agreement with Pfizer, we were engaged to provide research and development services with regard to a joint study of the development and validation of a human brown adipose cell model. The Research Agreement with Pfizer provided for an initial payment to us of \$250,000 and the payment of up to an additional \$525,000 during the two-year term of the Agreement, all of which has been received. The Research Agreement expired upon completion of the services provided for therein.

In August 2015, we entered into a one year research collaboration agreement with the University of Pennsylvania with regard to the understanding of brown adipose biology and its role in metabolic disorders. In September 2018, we entered into a one year research collaboration agreement with the University of Pennsylvania pursuant to which the university was provided access to our proprietary brown adipose tissue cells for research purposes. No amounts were payable by or to us pursuant to either agreement.

In September 2015, a United States patent related to the *ThermoStem Program* was issued to us.

In April 2017, an Australian patent related to the *ThermoStem Program* was issued to us.

In December 2017, a Japanese patent related to the *ThermoStem Program* was issued to us.

In January 2019, a United States patent related to the *ThermoStem Program* was issued to us.

In October 2019, an Australian patent related to the *ThermoStem Program* was issued to us.

In October 2019, an Israeli patent related to the *ThermoStem Program* was issued to us.

In March 2020, a United States patent related to our *ThermoStem Program* was issued to us.

In March 2020, our collaboration with the University of Pennsylvania resulted in a publication in *Cell Reports*, a respected peer reviewed journal, with regard to our *ThermoStem Program*.

In April 2020, a European patent related to our *ThermoStem Program* was issued to us. This European patent was validated in Belgium, France, Germany, Italy, Poland, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, and the United Kingdom.

In May 2020, an Israeli patent related to our *ThermoStem Program* was issued to us.

In January 2021, a European patent related to our *ThermoStem Program* was issued to us. This European patent was validated in France, Germany, Italy, Spain, and the United Kingdom.

In March 2021, a United States patent related to our *ThermoStem Program* was issued to us.

In June 2021, a Japanese patent related to our *ThermoStem Program* was issued to us.

In July 2021, a United States patent related to our *ThermoStem Program* was issued to us.

In August 2021, an Australian patent related to our *ThermoStem Program* was issued to us.

In February 2022, a Japanese patent related to our *ThermoStem Program* was issued.

In March 2022, an Israeli patent related to our *ThermoStem Program* was issued.

In December 2022, we announced that we were awarded a Small Business Innovation Research (SBIR) Phase 1 grant from Eunice Kennedy Shriver National Institute of Child Health & Human Development of the National Institutes of Health to enable the development and the evaluation of our *ThermoStem Program* for the treatment of polycystic ovary syndrome (PCOS). The work is to be done in collaboration with Dr. Sheng Wu, Associate Professor, Center for Metabolic Disease Research at Temple University.

In February 2023, a notice of allowance was issued by the European Patent Office for a patent application related to our *ThermoStem Program*.

In February 2023, a notice of allowance was issued by the United States Patent Office for a patent application related to our *ThermoStem Program*.

We have completed proof of concept preclinical animal studies using our first generation brown adipose derived stem cells. We intend to undertake additional preclinical animal studies in order to optimize delivery and explore the feasibility of targeting additional indications. Such studies are planned to begin in 2023. Following the completion of such studies, if successful, we intend to file an IND with the FDA and initiate a clinical trial. The FDA approval process can be lengthy, expensive and uncertain and there is no guarantee of ultimate approval or clearance.

We anticipate that much of our development work in this area will take place at our laboratory facility, outside core facilities at academic, research or medical institutions, or contractors. See “Laboratory” below.

Curved Needle Device

Pursuant to the Regenerative License Agreement discussed under “Disc/Spine Program-Exclusive License” above, we have licensed and further developed an investigational curved needle device, or CND, that is a needle system with a curved inner cannula to allow access to difficult-to-locate regions for the delivery or removal of fluids and other substances. The investigational CND is intended to deliver stem cells and/or other therapeutic products or material to the interior of a human intervertebral disc, the spine region, or potentially other areas of the body. The device is designed to rely on the use of pre-curved nested cannulae that allow the cells or material to be deposited in the posterior and lateral aspects of the disc to which direct access is not possible due to outlying structures such as vertebra, spinal cord and spinal nerves. We anticipate that the use of the investigational CND will facilitate the delivery of substances, including living cells, to specific locations within the body and minimize the potential for damage to nearby structures. The investigational device may also have more general use applications. In August 2015, a United States patent for the CND was issued to the licensor, Regenerative. We anticipate that FDA approval or clearance will be necessary for the investigational CND prior to commercialization. We do not intend to utilize the CND in connection with our Phase 2 clinical trial with regard to *BRTX-100*. The FDA review and approval process can be lengthy, expensive and uncertain and there is no guarantee of ultimate approval or clearance.

Laboratory

We have established a laboratory in Melville, New York for research purposes and have built a cleanroom within the laboratory for the production of cell-based product candidates, such as *BRTX-100*, for use in a clinical trial, for third party cell products or general research purposes.

In 2021 and 2022, we expanded our laboratory to include capabilities for the clinical production of our pipeline of clinical and investigational cell therapy candidates. Our expanded cGMP facility includes process development space, ISO 7 cleanrooms and state-of-the-art equipment. We have expanded our research and development operations to include clinical manufacturing, a necessary step for our Phase 2 clinical trial for *BRTX-100*. The new facility has been designed to provide cGMP manufacturing according to FDA and European Medicines Agency regulations and guidelines to support clinical grade cell production. As we develop our business and our stem cell product candidates and we obtain regulatory approval, we will seek to establish ourselves as a key provider of adult stem cells for therapies and expand to provide cells in other market areas for stem cell therapy. We may also use outside laboratories specializing in cell therapy services and manufacturing of cell products.

Technology; Research and Development

We intend to utilize our laboratory or a third party laboratory in connection with cellular research activities. We also intend to obtain cellular-based therapeutic technology licenses and increase our IP portfolio. We intend to seek to develop potential stem cell delivery systems or devices. The goal of these specialized delivery systems or devices is to deliver cells into specific areas of the body, control the rate, amount and types of cells used in a treatment, and populate these areas of the body with sufficient stem cells so that there is a successful therapeutic result.

We also intend to perform research to develop certain stem cell optimization compounds, media designed to enhance cellular growth and regeneration for the purpose of improving pre-treatment and post-treatment outcomes.

In our *Disc/Spine Program*, twelve patent applications have been filed with regard to technology that is the subject of the Regenerative License Agreement (see “Disc/Spine Program-Exclusive License” above). Regenerative has been issued a patent from one of these applications with regard to its curved needle therapeutic delivery device. This patent expires in March 2031. In addition, in March 2022, a United States patent related to *BRTX-100* was issued. This patent expires in December 2029. The other ten applications remain pending. The patents that are the subject of the Regenerative License Agreement have been assigned to Regenexx, LLC which we have been advised is an affiliate of Regenerative.

In our *ThermoStem Program*, we have three pending United States patent applications and five United States patents within three patent families. Three of the patents expire in June 2032 and two of the patents expire in April 2034. With regard to the first patent family in the *ThermoStem Program*, patent applications have been filed in five foreign jurisdictions (of which four applications have been granted as foreign patents and one application has lapsed). The patents expire in June 2032. With regard to the second patent family in the *ThermoStem Program*, patent applications have been filed in four foreign jurisdictions (of which four applications have been granted as foreign patents). The patents expire in April 2034. With regard to the third patent family in the *ThermoStem Program*, patent applications have been filed in four foreign jurisdictions.

Our patent applications and those of Regenxx, LLC are currently in prosecution (i.e., we and Regenxx, LLC are seeking issued patents).

In March 2014, we entered into a Research and Development Agreement with Rohto Pharmaceutical Co., Ltd., a Japanese pharmaceutical company, or Rohto. Pursuant to the Research and Development Agreement with Rohto, we were engaged to provide research and development services with regard to stem cells. The agreement with Rohto expired upon the completion of the services provided for therein.

We have secured registrations in the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office for the following trademarks:

- 
- BRTX-100
- THERMOSTEM
- BRTX

The *Dragonfly Logo* is also registered with the U.S. Copyright Office.

We also have federal common law rights in the trademark *BioRestorative Therapies* and other trademarks and trade names used in the conduct of our business that are not registered.

Our success will depend in large part on our ability to develop and protect our proprietary technology. We intend to rely on a combination of patent, trade secret and know-how, copyright and trademark laws, as well as confidentiality agreements, licensing agreements, non-compete agreements and other agreements, to establish and protect our proprietary rights. Our success will also depend upon our ability to avoid infringing upon the proprietary rights of others, for if we are judicially determined to have infringed such rights, we may be required to pay damages, alter our services, products or processes, obtain licenses or cease certain activities.

During the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021, we incurred \$3,513,352 and \$729,058, respectively, in research and development expenses.

Scientific Advisors

We have established a Scientific Advisory Board whose purpose is to provide advice and guidance in connection with scientific matters relating to our business. The Scientific Advisory Board has established a Disc Advisory Committee which focuses on matters relating to our *Disc/Spine Program*. Our Scientific Advisory Board members are Dr. Wayne Marasco (Chairman), Dr. Wayne Olan, Dr. Joy Cavagnaro, Dr. Jason Lipetz, Dr. Harvinder Sandhu and Dr. Christopher Plataras. The Disc Advisory Committee members are Dr. Lipetz (Chairman), Dr. Olan, Dr. Sandhu and Dr. Plataras. See Item 10 of this Annual Report (“Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance – Scientific Advisory Board”) for a listing of the principal positions for Drs. Marasco, Olan, Cavagnaro, Lipetz, Sandhu and Plataras.

Competition

We will compete with many pharmaceutical, biotechnology and medical device companies, as well as other private and public stem cell companies involved in the development and commercialization of cell-based medical technologies and therapies.

Regenerative medicine is rapidly progressing, in large part through the development of cell-based therapies or devices designed to isolate cells from human tissues. Most efforts involve cell sources, such as bone marrow, adipose tissue, embryonic and fetal tissue, umbilical cord and peripheral blood and skeletal muscle.

Companies working in the area of regenerative medicine with regard to the disc and spine include, among others, Mesoblast, SpinalCyte, DiscGenics and Isto Biologics. Companies that are developing products and therapies to combat obesity and diabetes, including through the use of brown fat, include, among others, Novo Nordisk, Sanofi, Merck, Eli Lilly, Roche, Pfizer and Regeneron.



Many of our competitors and potential competitors have substantially greater financial, technological, research and development, marketing and personnel resources than we do. We cannot, with any accuracy, forecast when or if these companies are likely to bring their products and therapies to market in competition with those that we are pursuing.

The Biologics Price Competition and Innovation Act, or the BPCIA, sets forth an abbreviated pathway for the approval of biosimilar and interchangeable biological products that could be used by future competitors, if any, of our product candidates that are approved by the FDA as a biologic. For the FDA to approve a biosimilar product, it must find that there are no clinically meaningful differences between the reference product and the proposed biosimilar product. Interchangeability requires that a product is biosimilar to the reference product, and the product must demonstrate that it can be expected to produce the same clinical results as the reference product and, for products administered multiple times, the biologic and the reference biologic may be switched after one has been previously administered without increasing safety risks or risks of diminished efficacy relative to exclusive use of the reference biologic. Under the BPCIA, an application for a biosimilar product cannot be submitted to the FDA until four years following approval of the reference product, and it may not be approved by the FDA until 12 years after the original branded product is approved under a biologics license application, or BLA.

We believe that, if any of our product candidates are approved as a biological product under a BLA, it should qualify for the 12-year period of exclusivity. However, there is a risk that the FDA could permit biosimilar applicants to reference approved biologics other than our therapeutic candidates, thus circumventing our exclusivity and potentially creating the opportunity for competition sooner than anticipated. Additionally, this period of regulatory exclusivity does not apply to companies pursuing regulatory approval via their own traditional BLA, rather than via the abbreviated pathway. Moreover, the extent to which a biosimilar, once approved, will be substituted for any one of our reference products in a way that is similar to traditional generic substitution for non-biological products is not yet clear, and will depend on a number of marketplace and regulatory factors that are still developing.

We may also face increased competition from stem cell therapies performed by treatment centers that do not require FDA premarket approval. In August 2022, a federal District Court in the case of *United States v. California Stem Cell Treatment Center, Inc.* held that certain autologous adipose stem cell treatments were not “biological products” and therefore did not require FDA approval. The FDA has appealed the decision but, should it be upheld, we could face competition from stem cell clinics that would not be required to undergo the costly and time-consuming FDA approval process.

Set forth below is a comparison of *BRTX-100* to Mesoblast's adult stem cell biologic:

		
PRODUCT & DESCRIPTION	BRTX-100 adult stem cell biologic, administered via anticipated 30-minute in-office intradiscal injection	MPC-06-ID: adult stem cell biologic, administered via 30 -minute outpatient intradiscal injection
KEY ATTRIBUTES	Hypoxic cultured – in low oxygen environment (5%)	Normoxic cultured – with normal oxygen environment (~20%)
	Autologous – uses patients' own stem cells	Allogeneic – uses human derived stem cells (not from patient)
	Autologous Platelet Lysate Carrier	Hyaluronic Acid Carrier
	100% Animal-Free Manufacturing Process	Animal Products Used in Manufacturing Process
STAGE OF DEVELOPMENT	Phase 2 clinical trial approved under active IND 17275	Phase 3 clinical trial

We believe that *BRTX-100* has competitive advantages to Mesoblast's product for the following reasons:

- The use of autologous cells results in low to no risk of rejection, greater safety profile (introduction of viral/genetic) and streamlined regulatory path
- Hypoxic culturing creates increased cell proliferation, greater plasticity, increased paracrine effect and increased cell survival after application
- Autologous platelet lysate provides growth factors that interact with the cells, allowing for better cell survival
- Low to no risk of safety concerns related to immunological and zoonotic (animal to human) transmission

Customers

Upon regulatory approval, our cell product candidates are intended to be marketed to physicians, other health care professionals, hospitals, research institutions, pharmaceutical companies and the military. It is anticipated that physicians who are trained and skilled in performing spinal injections will be the physicians most likely to treat discs with injections of *BRTX-100* upon regulatory approval. These physicians would include interventional physiatrists (physical medicine physicians), pain management anesthesiologists, interventional radiologists and neurosurgeons.

Governmental Regulation

U.S. Government Regulation

The health care industry is highly regulated in the United States. The federal government, through various departments and agencies, state and local governments, and private third-party accreditation organizations, regulate and monitor the health care industry, associated products, and operations. The FDA and comparable regulatory agencies in state and local jurisdictions and in foreign countries impose substantial requirements upon the clinical development, approval, manufacture, distribution and marketing of medical products, including drugs, biologics, and medical devices. These agencies and other federal, state and local entities regulate research and development activities and the testing, manufacture, quality control, safety, effectiveness, labeling, packaging, storage, distribution, record keeping, approval, post-approval monitoring, advertising, promotion, sampling and import and export of medical products. The following is a general overview of the laws and regulations pertaining to our business.

FDA Regulation of Stem Cell Treatment and Products

The FDA regulates the manufacture of human stem cell treatments and associated products under the authority of the Public Health Service Act, or PHSA, and the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, or FDCA. Stem cells can be regulated under the FDA's Human Cells, Tissues, and Cellular and Tissue-Based Products Regulations, or HCT/Ps, or may also be subject to the FDA's drug, biologic, or medical device regulations, each as discussed below.

Human Cells, Tissues, and Cellular and Tissue-Based Products Regulation

Under Section 361 of the PHSA, the FDA issued specific regulations governing the use of HCT/Ps in humans. Pursuant to Part 1271 of Title 21 of the Code of Federal Regulations, or CFR, or the HCT/P Regulations, the FDA established a unified registration and listing system for establishments that manufacture and process HCT/Ps. The regulations also include provisions pertaining to donor eligibility determinations; current good tissue practices covering all stages of production, including harvesting, processing, manufacture, storage, labeling, packaging, and distribution; and other procedures to prevent the introduction, transmission, and spread of communicable diseases.

The HCT/P Regulations define HCT/Ps as articles "containing or consisting of human cells or tissues that are intended for implantation, transplantation, infusion or transfer into a human recipient." The HCT/P Regulations strictly constrain the types of products that may be regulated solely as HCT/P. Factors considered include the degree of manipulation, whether the product is intended for a homologous function, whether the product has been combined with noncellular or non-tissue components, and the product's effect or dependence on the body's metabolic function. In those instances where cells, tissues, and cellular and tissue-based products have been only minimally manipulated, are intended strictly for homologous use, have not been combined with noncellular or nontissue substances, and do not depend on or have any effect on the body's metabolism, the manufacturer is only required to register with the FDA, submit a list of manufactured products, and adopt and implement procedures for the control of communicable diseases. If one or more of the above factors has been exceeded, the product would be regulated as a drug, biological product, or medical device rather than an HCT/P.

Because we are an enterprise in the early stages of operations and have not generated significant revenues from operations, it is difficult to anticipate the likely regulatory status of the array of products and services that we may offer. We believe that some of the adult autologous (self-derived) stem cells that will be used in our cellular therapy products and services, including the brown adipose (fat) tissue that we intend to use in our *ThermoStem Program*, may be regulated by the FDA as HCT/Ps under the HCT/P Regulations. However, the FDA may disagree with this position or conclude that some or all of our stem cell therapy products or services do not meet the applicable definitions and exemptions to the regulation. In July 2020, the FDA issued an updated guidance document entitled "Regulatory Considerations for Human Cells, Tissues, and Cellular and Tissue-Based Products: Minimal Manipulation and Homologous Use" that provides additional guidance on how FDA interprets the HCT/P Regulations, particularly the definition of the terms "minimally manipulated" and "homologous use." In the guidance, FDA stated it will exercise enforcement discretion until May 31, 2021 for products that do not comply with the HCT/P Regulations. As of that date, manufacturers of products marketed as HCT/Ps that do not comply with the HCT/P Regulations are subject to immediate FDA enforcement action. If we are not regulated solely under the HCT/P Regulations, we would need to expend significant resources to comply with the FDA's broad regulatory authority under the FDCA. Historically, the U.S. federal courts have upheld the FDA's authority to regulate stem cell products under the FDCA that do not comply with FDA's interpretations of the HCT/P Regulations. However, in August 2022, a federal District Court in the case of *United States v. California Stem Cell Treatment Center, Inc.* held that certain autologous adipose stem cell treatments that FDA alleged were biological products were instead within the HCT/P definition and therefore did not require FDA approval. The FDA has appealed the decision but, should it be upheld, it could expand the types of stem cell products that are regulated solely under the HCT/P Regulations.

If regulated solely under the FDA's HCT/P statutory and regulatory provisions, once our laboratory in the United States becomes operational, it will need to satisfy the following requirements, among others, to process and store stem cells:

- registration and listing of HCT/Ps with the FDA;
- donor eligibility determinations, including donor screening and donor testing requirements;
- current good tissue practices, specifically including requirements for the facilities, environmental controls, equipment, supplies and reagents, recovery of HCT/Ps from the patient, processing, storage, labeling and document controls, and distribution and shipment of the HCT/Ps to the laboratory, storage, or other facility;
- tracking and traceability of HCT/Ps and equipment, supplies, and reagents used in the manufacture of HCT/Ps;
- adverse event reporting;
- FDA inspection; and
- abiding by any FDA order of retention, recall, destruction, and cessation of manufacturing of HCT/Ps.

Non-reproductive HCT/Ps and non-peripheral blood stem/progenitor cells that are offered for import into the United States and regulated solely under Section 361 of the PHSA must also satisfy the requirements under 21 C.F.R. § 1271.420. Section 1271.420 requires that the importer of record of HCT/Ps notify the FDA prior to, or at the time of, importation and provide sufficient information for the FDA to make an admissibility decision. In addition, the importer must hold the HCT/P intact and under conditions necessary to prevent transmission of communicable disease until an admissibility decision is made by the FDA.

If the FDA determines that we have failed to comply with applicable regulatory requirements, it can impose a variety of enforcement actions including public warning letters, fines, consent decrees, orders of retention, recall or destruction of product, orders to cease manufacturing, and criminal prosecution. If any of these events were to occur, it could materially adversely affect us.

To the extent that our cellular therapy activities are limited to developing products and services outside the United States, as described in detail below, the products and services would not be subject to FDA regulation, but will be subject to the applicable requirements of the foreign jurisdiction. We intend to comply with all applicable foreign governmental requirements.

Drug and Biological Product Regulation

An HCT/P product that does not meet the criteria for being solely regulated under Section 361 of the PHSA will be regulated as a drug, device or biological product under the FDCA and/or Section 351 of the PHSA, and applicable FDA regulations. The FDA has broad regulatory authority over drugs and biologics marketed for sale in the United States. The FDA regulates the research, clinical testing, manufacturing, safety, effectiveness, labeling, storage, recordkeeping, promotion, distribution, and production of drugs and biological products. The FDA also regulates the export of drugs and biological products manufactured in the United States to international markets in certain situations.

The process required by the FDA before a drug or biologic may be marketed in the United States generally involves the following:

- completion of non-clinical laboratory tests, animal studies and formulation studies conducted according to Good Laboratory Practice, or GLP, or other applicable regulations;
- submission of an IND, which allows clinical trials to begin unless the FDA objects within 30 days;
- performance of adequate and well-controlled human clinical trials to establish the safety and efficacy of the proposed drug or biologic for its intended use or uses conducted in accordance with FDA regulations and Good Clinical Practices, or GCP, which are international ethical and scientific quality standards meant to ensure that the rights, safety and well-being of trial participants are protected and that the integrity of the data is maintained;
- registration of clinical trials of FDA-regulated products and certain clinical trial information;
- preparation and submission to the FDA of a new drug application, or NDA, in the case of a drug or BLA in the case of a biologic;
- review of the product by an FDA advisory committee, where appropriate or if applicable;

- satisfactory completion of pre-approval inspection of manufacturing facilities and clinical trial sites at which the product, or components thereof, are produced to assess compliance with cGMP requirements and of selected clinical trial sites to assess compliance with GCP requirements; and
- FDA approval of an NDA or BLA which must occur before a drug or biologic can be marketed or sold.

Approval of an NDA requires a showing that the drug is safe and effective for its intended use and that the methods, facilities, and controls used for the manufacturing, processing, and packaging of the drug are adequate to preserve its identity, strength, quality, and purity. To obtain a BLA, a manufacturer must show that the proposed product is safe, pure, and potent and that the facility in which the product is manufactured, processed, packed, or held meets established quality control standards.

For purposes of an NDA or BLA approval by the FDA, human clinical trials are typically conducted in the following phases (which may overlap):

- Phase 1: The investigational product is initially given to healthy human subjects or patients and tested for safety, dosage tolerance, absorption, metabolism, distribution and excretion. These trials may also provide early evidence on effectiveness. During Phase 1 clinical trials, sufficient information about the investigational product's pharmacokinetics and pharmacologic effects may be obtained to permit the design of well-controlled and scientifically valid Phase 2 clinical trials.
- Phase 2: These clinical trials are conducted in a limited number of human subjects in the target population to identify possible adverse effects and safety risks, to determine the efficacy of the investigational product for specific targeted diseases and to determine dosage tolerance and dosage levels. Multiple Phase 2 clinical trials may be conducted by the sponsor to obtain information prior to beginning larger and more costly Phase 3 clinical trials.
- Phase 3: Phase 3 clinical trials are undertaken after Phase 2 clinical trials demonstrate that a dosage range of the investigational product appears effective and has a tolerable safety profile. The Phase 2 clinical trials must also provide sufficient information for the design of Phase 3 clinical trials. Phase 3 clinical trials are conducted to provide statistically significant evidence of clinical efficacy and to further test for safety risks in an expanded human subject population at multiple clinical trial sites. These clinical trials are intended to further evaluate dosage, effectiveness and safety, to establish the overall benefit-risk profile of the investigational product and to provide an adequate basis for product labeling and approval by the FDA. In most cases, the FDA requires two adequate and well-controlled Phase 3 clinical trials to demonstrate the efficacy of an investigational drug or biologic.

All clinical trials must be conducted in accordance with FDA regulations, GCP requirements and their protocols in order for the data to be considered reliable for regulatory purposes. Progress reports detailing the results of the clinical trials must be submitted at least annually to the FDA and more frequently if serious adverse events occur. Phase 1, Phase 2 and Phase 3 clinical trials may not be completed successfully within any specified period, or at all. These government regulations may delay or prevent approval of product candidates for a considerable period of time and impose costly procedures upon our business operations.

The FDA may require, or companies may pursue, additional clinical trials, referred to as Phase 4 clinical trials, after a product is approved. Such trials may be made a condition to be satisfied for continuing drug approval. The results of Phase 4 clinical trials can confirm the effectiveness of a product candidate and can provide important safety information. In addition, the FDA has authority to require sponsors to conduct post-marketing trials to specifically address safety issues identified by the agency.

Under the Pediatric Research Equity Act, or PREA, certain NDAs and BLAs and certain supplements to an NDA or BLA must contain data to assess the safety and efficacy of the drug for the claimed indications in all relevant pediatric subpopulations and to support dosing and administration for each pediatric subpopulation for which the product is safe and effective. The FDA may grant deferrals for submission of pediatric data or full or partial waivers. The Food and Drug Administration Safety and Innovation Act, or FDASIA, amended the FDCA to require that a sponsor who is planning to submit a marketing application for a drug that includes a new active ingredient, new indication, new dosage form, new dosing regimen, or new route of administration submit an initial Pediatric Study Plan, or PSP, within 60 days of an end-of-Phase 2 meeting or, if there is no such meeting, as early as practicable before the initiation of the Phase 3 or Phase 2/3 study. The initial PSP must include an outline of the pediatric study or studies that the sponsor plans to conduct, including study objectives and design, age groups, relevant endpoints and statistical approach, or a justification for not including such detailed information, and any request for a deferral of pediatric assessments or a full or partial waiver of the requirement to provide data from pediatric studies along with supporting information. The FDA and the sponsor must reach an agreement on the PSP. A sponsor can submit amendments to an agreed-upon initial PSP at any time if changes to the pediatric plan need to be considered based on data collected from preclinical studies, early phase clinical trials, and/or other clinical development programs.

Changes to some of the conditions established in an approved application, including changes in indications, labeling, manufacturing processes or facilities, require submission and FDA approval of a new NDA or BLA, or an NDA or BLA supplement, before the change can be implemented. An NDA or BLA supplement for a new indication typically requires clinical data similar to that in the original application, and the FDA uses the same procedures and actions in reviewing NDA and BLA supplements as it does in reviewing NDAs and BLAs.

Drug and biological products must also comply with applicable requirements, including monitoring and recordkeeping activities, manufacturing requirements, reporting to the applicable regulatory authorities of adverse experiences with the product, providing the regulatory authorities with updated safety and efficacy information, product sampling and distribution requirements, and complying with promotion and advertising requirements, which include, among others, standards for direct-to-consumer advertising, restrictions on promoting drugs for uses or in patient populations that are not described in the drug's approved labeling, or off-label use, limitations on industry-sponsored scientific and educational activities and requirements for promotional activities involving the internet. Although physicians may, in their independent professional medical judgment, prescribe legally available drugs for off-label uses, manufacturers typically may not market or promote such off-label uses. Modifications or enhancements to the product or its labeling, or changes of the site of manufacture, are often subject to the approval of the FDA and other regulators, who may or may not grant approval or may include a lengthy review process.

We have determined that, under the FDA's current interpretation of the applicable law, our *BRTX-100* product candidate will be regulated as a biological product under the PHSA. Therefore, we will need to expend significant resources to ensure regulatory compliance. There is no assurance as to whether or when we will receive FDA approval of the *BRTX-100* product candidate. The process of designing, conducting, compiling and submitting the non-clinical and clinical studies required for BLA approval is time-consuming, expensive and unpredictable. The process can take many years, depending on the product and the FDA's requirements.

In addition, even if a product candidate receives regulatory approval, the approval may be limited to specific disease states, patient populations and dosages, or might contain significant limitations on use in the form of warnings, precautions or contraindications, or in the form of onerous risk management plans, restrictions on distribution or use, or post-marketing trial requirements. Further, even after regulatory approval is obtained, later discovery of previously unknown problems with a product may result in restrictions on the product, including safety labeling or imposition of a Risk Evaluation and Mitigation Strategy, or REMS, the requirement to conduct post-market studies or clinical trials or even complete withdrawal of the product from the market. Delay in obtaining, or failure to obtain, regulatory approval for our products, or obtaining approval but for significantly limited use, would harm our business. Further, we cannot predict what adverse governmental regulations may arise from future United States or foreign governmental action.

If the FDA determines that we have failed to comply with applicable regulatory requirements, it can impose a variety of enforcement actions from public warning letters, fines, injunctions, consent decrees and civil penalties to suspension or delayed issuance of approvals, seizure of our products, total or partial shutdown of our production, withdrawal of approvals, and criminal prosecutions. If any of these events were to occur, it could materially adversely affect us.

FDA Expedited Review Programs

The FDA is authorized to expedite the review of NDAs and BLAs in several ways. Under the Fast Track program, the sponsor of a drug or biologic product candidate may request the FDA to designate the product for a specific indication as a Fast Track product concurrent with or after the filing of the IND. Drug and biologic products are eligible for Fast Track designation if they are intended to treat a serious or life-threatening condition and demonstrate the potential to address unmet medical needs for the condition. Fast Track designation applies to the combination of the product candidate and the specific indication for which it is being studied.

In addition to other benefits, such as the ability to have greater interactions with the FDA, the FDA may initiate review of sections of a Fast Track NDA or BLA before the application is complete, a process known as rolling review.

Any product submitted to the FDA for marketing, including under a Fast Track program, may also be eligible for the following other types of FDA programs intended to expedite development and review:

- **Breakthrough therapy designation.** To qualify for the breakthrough therapy program, product candidates must be intended to treat a serious or life-threatening disease or condition, and preliminary clinical evidence must indicate that such product candidates may demonstrate substantial improvement on one or more clinically significant endpoints over existing therapies. The FDA will seek to ensure the sponsor of a breakthrough therapy product candidate receives intensive guidance on an efficient drug development program, intensive involvement of senior managers and experienced staff on a proactive, collaborative and cross-disciplinary review, and rolling review.
- **Priority review.** A product candidate is eligible for priority review if it treats a serious condition and, if approved, it would be a significant improvement in the safety or effectiveness of the treatment, diagnosis or prevention of a serious condition compared to marketed products. The FDA aims to complete its review of priority review applications within six months as opposed to ten months for standard review.
- **Accelerated approval.** Drug or biologic products studied for their safety and effectiveness in treating serious or life-threatening illnesses and that provide meaningful therapeutic benefit over existing treatments may receive accelerated approval. Accelerated approval means that a product candidate may be approved on the basis of adequate and well-controlled clinical trials establishing that the product candidate has an effect on a surrogate endpoint that is reasonably likely to predict a clinical benefit, or on the basis of an effect on a clinical endpoint other than survival or irreversible morbidity or mortality or other clinical benefit, taking into account the severity, rarity and prevalence of the condition and the availability or lack of alternative treatments. As a condition of approval, the FDA may require that a sponsor of a drug or biologic product candidate receiving accelerated approval perform adequate and well-controlled post-marketing clinical trials. In addition, the FDA currently requires as a condition for accelerated approval pre-approval of promotional materials. As a result of the FDA's controversial use of the accelerated approval pathway for an Alzheimer's drug (aducanumab), Congress revised the accelerated approval process as a part of the Food and Drug Omnibus Reform Act of 2022 to provide the FDA with additional authorities to enforce the post-approval study requirements and to withdraw approvals when those requirements are not met.

Fast Track designation, breakthrough therapy designation, priority review and accelerated approval do not change the standards for approval but may expedite the development or approval process.

Further, with the passage of the 21st Century Cures Act, or the Cures Act, in December 2016, Congress authorized the FDA to accelerate review and approval of products designated as regenerative advanced therapies. A product is eligible for this designation if it is a regenerative medicine advanced therapy, or RMAT (which may include a cell therapy), that is intended to treat, modify, reverse or cure a serious or life-threatening disease or condition, and preliminary clinical evidence indicates that the drug has the potential to address unmet medical needs for such disease or condition. The benefits of a RMAT designation include early interactions with the FDA to expedite development and review, benefits available to breakthrough therapies, potential eligibility for priority review and accelerated approval based on surrogate or intermediate endpoints.

Medical Device Regulation

The FDA also has broad authority over the regulation of medical devices marketed for sale in the United States. The FDA regulates the research, clinical testing, manufacturing, safety, labeling, storage, recordkeeping, premarket clearance or approval, promotion, distribution, and production of medical devices. The FDA also regulates the export of medical devices manufactured in the United States to international markets.

Under the FDCA, medical devices are classified into one of three classes, Class I, Class II, or Class III, depending upon the degree of risk associated with the medical device and the extent of control needed to ensure safety and effectiveness. Class I devices are subject to the lowest degree of regulatory scrutiny because they are considered low risk devices and need only comply with the FDA's General Controls. The General Controls include compliance with the registration, listing, adverse event reporting requirements, and applicable portions of the Quality System Regulation as well as the general misbranding and adulteration prohibitions.

Class II devices are subject to the General Controls as well as certain Special Controls such as 510(k) premarket notification. Class III devices are subject to the highest degree of regulatory scrutiny and typically include life supporting and life sustaining devices and implants. They are subject to the General Controls and Special Controls that include a premarket approval application, or PMA. "New" devices are automatically regulated as Class III devices unless they are shown to be low risk, in which case they may be subject to de novo review to be moved to Class I or Class II. Clinical research of an investigational device is subject to the FDA's Investigational Device Exemption, or IDE, regulations. Nonsignificant risk devices are subject to abbreviated requirements that do not require a submission to the FDA but must have Institutional Review Board (IRB) approval and comply with other requirements pertaining to informed consent, labeling, recordkeeping, reporting, and monitoring. Significant risk devices require the submission of an IDE application to the FDA and the FDA's approval of the IDE application.

The FDA premarket clearance and approval process can be lengthy, expensive and uncertain. It generally takes three to twelve months from submission to obtain 510(k) premarket clearance, although it may take longer. Approval of a PMA could take one to four years, or more, from the time the application is submitted and there is no guarantee of ultimate clearance or approval. Securing FDA clearances and approvals may require the submission of extensive clinical data and supporting information to the FDA. Additionally, the FDA actively enforces regulations prohibiting marketing and promotion of devices for indications or uses that have not been cleared or approved by the FDA. In addition, modifications or enhancements of products that could affect the safety or effectiveness or effect a major change in the intended use of a device that was either cleared through the 510(k) process or approved through the PMA process may require further FDA review through new 510(k) or PMA submissions.

In the event we develop processes, products or services which qualify as medical devices subject to FDA regulation, we intend to comply with such regulations. If the FDA determines that our products are regulated as medical devices and we have failed to comply with applicable regulatory requirements, it can impose a variety of enforcement actions from public warning letters, application integrity proceedings, fines, injunctions, consent decrees and civil penalties to suspension or delayed issuance of approvals, seizure of our products, total or partial shutdown of our production, withdrawal of approvals, and criminal prosecutions. If any of these events were to occur, it could materially adversely affect us.

Current Good Manufacturing Practices and other FDA Regulations of Cellular Therapy Products

Products that fall outside of the HCT/P regulations and are regulated as drugs, biological products, or devices must comply with applicable cGMP regulations. These cGMPs and related quality standards are designed to ensure the products that are processed at a facility meet the FDA's applicable requirements for identity, strength, quality, sterility, purity, and safety. In the event that our domestic United States operations are subject to the FDA's drug, biological product, or device regulations, we intend to comply with the applicable cGMPs and quality regulations.

If the FDA determines that we have failed to comply with applicable regulatory requirements, it can impose a variety of enforcement actions from public warning letters, fines, injunctions, consent decrees and civil penalties to suspension or delayed issuance of approvals, seizure of our products, total or partial shutdown of our production, withdrawal of approvals, and criminal prosecutions. If any of these events were to occur, it could materially adversely affect us.

Promotion of Foreign-Based Cellular Therapy Treatment— “Medical Tourism”

We may establish, or license technology to third parties in connection with their establishment of, adult stem cell therapy facilities outside the United States. We also intend to work with hospitals and physicians to make the stem cell-based therapies available for patients who travel outside the United States for treatment. “Medical tourism” is defined as the practice of traveling across international borders to obtain health care.

The Federal Trade Commission, or the FTC, has the authority to regulate and police advertising of medical treatments, procedures, and regimens in the United States under the Federal Trade Commission Act, or the FTCA. The FTC has regulatory authority to prevent unfair and deceptive practices and false advertising. Specifically, the FTC requires advertisers and promoters to have a reasonable basis to substantiate and support claims. The FTC has many enforcement powers, one of which is the power to order disgorgement by promoters deemed in violation of the FTCA of any profits made from the promoted business and can order injunctions from further violative promotion. Advertising that we may utilize in connection with our medical tourism operations will be subject to FTC regulatory authority, and we intend to comply with such regulatory régime. Similar laws and requirements are likely to exist in other countries and we intend to comply with such requirements.

Federal Regulation of Clinical Laboratories

Congress passed the Clinical Laboratory Improvement Amendments, or CLIA, in 1988, which provided the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services, or CMS, authority over all laboratory testing, except research, that is performed on humans in the United States. The Division of Laboratory Services, within the Survey and Certification Group, under the Center for Medicaid and State Operations, or CMSO, has the responsibility for implementing the CLIA program.

The CLIA program is designed to establish quality laboratory testing by ensuring the accuracy, reliability, and timeliness of patient test results. Under CLIA, a laboratory is a facility that does laboratory testing on specimens derived from humans and used to provide information for the diagnosis, prevention, treatment of disease, or impairment of, or assessment of health. Laboratories that handle stem cells and other biologic matter are, therefore, included under the CLIA program. Under the CLIA program, laboratories must be certified by the government, satisfy governmental quality and personnel standards, undergo proficiency testing, be subject to inspections, and pay fees. To the extent that our business activities require CLIA certification, we intend to obtain and maintain such certification. If we are subject to CLIA, the failure to comply with CLIA standards could result in suspension, revocation, or limitation of a laboratory’s CLIA certificate. In addition, fines or criminal penalties could also be levied. If any of these events were to occur, it could impact our business operations.

Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act—Protection of Patient Health Information

We may be subject to data privacy and security regulation by both the federal government and the states in which we conduct our business. The Health Insurance Portability Act of 1996, or HIPAA, as amended by the Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health Act, or HITECH, and their respective implementing regulations, including the Final Omnibus Rule published on January 25, 2013, imposes specified requirements relating to the privacy, security and transmission of individually identifiable health information on certain types of individuals and organizations. In addition, certain state laws govern the privacy and security of health information in certain circumstances, many of which differ from each other and from HIPAA in significant ways and may not have the same effect, thus complicating compliance efforts. Further, we may need to also comply with additional federal or state privacy laws and regulations that may apply to certain diagnoses, such as HIV/AIDS, to the extent that they apply to us.

The Department of Health and Human Services, or HHS, through its Office for Civil Rights, investigates breach reports and determines whether administrative or technical modifications are required and whether civil or criminal sanctions should be imposed. Companies failing to comply with HIPAA and the implementing regulations may also be subject to civil money penalties or in the case of knowing violations, potential criminal penalties, including monetary fines, imprisonment, or both. In some cases, the State Attorneys General may seek enforcement and appropriate sanctions in federal court.

Other Applicable U.S. Laws

In addition to the above-described regulation by United States federal and state government, the following are other federal and state laws and regulations that could directly or indirectly affect our ability to operate the business:

- state and local licensure, registration, and regulation of the development of pharmaceuticals and biologics;
- state and local licensure of medical professionals;
- state statutes and regulations related to the corporate practice of medicine;
- laws and regulations administered by U.S. Customs and Border Protection related to the importation of biological material into the United States;
- other laws and regulations administered by the FDA;
- other laws and regulations administered by HHS;
- state and local laws and regulations governing human subject research and clinical trials;
- the federal physician self-referral prohibition, also known as Stark Law, and any state equivalents to Stark Law;
- the federal False Claims Act, or FCA;
- the federal Anti-Kickback Statute, or AKS, and any state equivalent statutes and regulations;
- federal and state coverage and reimbursement laws and regulations;
- state and local laws and regulations for the disposal and handling of medical waste and biohazardous material;
- Occupational Safety and Health Administration, or OSHA, regulations and requirements;
- the Intermediate Sanctions rules of the IRS providing for potential financial sanctions with respect to “excess benefit transactions” with tax-exempt organizations;
- the Physician Payments Sunshine Act (in the event that our products are classified as drugs, biologics, devices or medical supplies and are reimbursed by Medicare, Medicaid or the Children’s Health Insurance Program);
- state and other federal laws addressing the privacy of health information; and
- state and foreign law equivalents of each of the above federal laws, such as anti-kickback and false claims laws which may apply to items or services reimbursed by any third-party payer, including commercial insurers, state laws that require pharmaceutical companies to comply with the pharmaceutical industry’s voluntary compliance guidelines and the relevant compliance guidance promulgated by the federal government or otherwise restrict payments that may be made to healthcare professionals and other potential referral sources, state laws that require drug manufacturers to report information related to payments and other transfers of value to physicians and other healthcare professionals or marketing expenditures, and state laws governing the privacy and security of health information in certain circumstances, many of which differ from each other in significant ways and may not have the same effect, thus complicating compliance efforts.

Violation of any of the laws described above or any other governmental laws and regulations may result in penalties, including civil and criminal penalties, damages, fines, the curtailment or restructuring of operations, the exclusion from participation in federal and state healthcare programs and imprisonment. Furthermore, efforts to ensure that business activities and business arrangements comply with applicable healthcare laws and regulations can be costly for manufacturers of branded prescription products.

Foreign Government Regulation

In general, we will need to comply with the government regulations of each individual country in which our therapy centers are located and products are to be distributed and sold. These regulations vary in complexity and can be as stringent, and on occasion even more stringent, than FDA regulations in the United States. Due to the fact that there are new and emerging cell therapy regulations that have recently been drafted and/or implemented in various countries around the world, the application and subsequent implementation of these new and emerging regulations have little to no precedence. Therefore, the level of complexity and stringency is not always precisely understood for each country, creating greater uncertainty for the international regulatory process. Furthermore, government regulations can change with little to no notice and may result in up-regulation of our product(s), thereby creating a greater regulatory burden for our cell processing technology products. We have not yet thoroughly explored the applicable laws and regulations that we will need to comply with in foreign jurisdictions. It is possible that we may not be permitted to expand our business into one or more foreign jurisdictions.

We do not have any definitive plans or arrangements with respect to the establishment by us of stem cell therapy clinics in any country. We intend to explore any such opportunities as they arise.

Offices

Our principal executive offices are located at 40 Marcus Drive, Suite One, Melville, New York, and our telephone number is (631) 760-8100. Our website is www.biorestorative.com. Our internet website and the information contained therein or connected thereto are not intended to be incorporated by reference into this Annual Report.

Employees

We currently have 10 employees, all of whom are full-time employees. We believe that our employee relations are good.

ITEM 1A. RISK FACTORS

The risk factors listed in this section provide examples of risks, uncertainties and events that may cause our actual results to differ materially from the expectations we describe in our forward-looking statements. Readers should be aware that the occurrence of any of the events described in these risk factors could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition. We undertake no obligation to update or revise publicly any forward-looking statements, whether as a result of new information, future events, or otherwise.

Preceding the full risk factors is a list of certain of the risk factors that follow. Reference is made to the complete risk factors for a full description of the risks involved.

Risks Related to Our Business Generally

- We have a limited operating history; we have incurred substantial losses since inception; we expect to continue to incur losses for the near term.
- We will need to obtain a significant amount of financing to complete our clinical trials and implement our business plan.
- We will need to enter into agreements in order to implement our business strategy.
- We depend on our executive officers and on our ability to attract and retain additional qualified personnel.

Risks Related to Our Cell Therapy Product Development Efforts

- Our future success is significantly dependent on the timely and successful development and commercialization of BRTX-100, our lead product candidate for the treatment of chronic lumbar disc disease; if we encounter delays or difficulties in the development of this product candidate, as well as any other product candidates, our business prospects would be significantly harmed.
- We may experience delays and other difficulties in enrolling a sufficient number of patients in our clinical trials which could delay or prevent the receipt of necessary regulatory approvals.
- The development of our cell therapy product candidates is subject to uncertainty because autologous cell therapy is inherently variable.
- Any disruption to our access to the media (including cell culture media) and reagents we are using in the clinical development of our cell therapy product candidates could adversely affect our ability to perform clinical trials and seek future regulatory submissions.
- Our clinical trials may fail to demonstrate adequately the safety and efficacy of our product candidates, which would prevent or delay regulatory approval and commercialization.
- Even if we complete the necessary clinical trials, we cannot predict when, or if, we will obtain regulatory approval to commercialize a product candidate, and the approval may be for a narrower indication than we seek.
- We may never obtain FDA approval for any of our product candidates in the United States and, even if we do, we may never obtain approval for or commercialize any of our product candidates in any foreign jurisdiction, which would limit our ability to realize our full market potential.
- We presently lack manufacturing capabilities to produce our product candidates in connection with our Phase 3 clinical trial and at commercial scale quantities and do not have an alternate manufacturing supply, which could negatively impact our ability to meet any future demand for the products.

- The commercial potential and profitability of our products are unknown and subject to significant risk and uncertainty.
- We may have difficulties in sourcing brown adipose (fat) tissue.
- If safety problems are encountered by us or others developing new stem cell-based therapies, our stem cell initiatives could be materially and adversely affected.
- We are vulnerable to competition and technological change, and also to physicians' inertia.
- We have limited experience in the development and marketing of cell therapies and may be unsuccessful in our efforts to establish a profitable business.
- Our cell therapy business is based on novel technologies that are inherently expensive, risky and may not be understood by or accepted in the marketplace, which could adversely affect our future value.
- Our cell therapy product candidates for which we intend to seek approval as biologic products may face competition sooner than anticipated.
- We may be subject to significant product liability claims and litigation, including potential exposure from the use of our product candidates in human subjects, and our insurance may be inadequate to cover claims that may arise.
- Our internal computer systems, or those that are expected to be used by our clinical investigators, clinical research organizations or other contractors or consultants, may fail or suffer security breaches, which could result in a material disruption of development programs for our product candidates.
- Our inability to obtain reimbursement for our products and services from private and governmental insurers could negatively impact demand for our products and services.

Risks Related to Our Intellectual Property

- We may not be able to protect our proprietary rights.
- Changes to United States patent law may have a material adverse effect on our intellectual property rights.
- In certain countries, patent holders may be required to grant compulsory licenses, which would likely have a significant and detrimental effect on any future revenues in such country.

Risks Related to Government Regulation

- Even if we obtain regulatory approval for a product candidate, our products will remain subject to regulatory oversight.
- We may be subject, directly or indirectly, to federal and state healthcare fraud and abuse laws, false claims laws and health information privacy and security laws. If we are unable to comply, or have not fully complied, with such laws, we could face substantial penalties.
- The failure to receive regulatory approvals for our cell therapy product candidates would likely have a material and adverse effect on our business and prospects.
- If we are unable to conduct clinical studies in accordance with regulations and accepted standards, we may be delayed in receiving, or may never receive, regulatory approvals of our product candidates from the FDA and other regulatory authorities.
- Health care companies have been the subjects of federal and state investigations, and we could become subject to investigations in the future.
- It is uncertain to what extent the government, private health insurers and third-party payors will approve coverage or provide reimbursement for the therapies and products to which our services relate. Availability for such reimbursement may be further limited by reductions in Medicare, Medicaid and other federal healthcare program funding in the United States.
- Competitor companies or hospitals in the EU may be able to take advantage of EU rules permitting sales of unlicensed medicines for individual patients to sell competing products without a marketing authorization.

Risks Related to Our Common Stock

- We pay no dividends.
- Stockholders who hold unregistered shares of our common stock are subject to resale restrictions pursuant to Rule 144 due to our former status as a "shell company."

- Material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting may cause us to fail to timely and accurately report our financial results or result in a material misstatement of our consolidated financial statements.
- There may be significant future issuances or resales of our common stock which may materially and adversely dilute stockholders' ownership interest and affect the market price of our securities.
- Anti-takeover provisions and the regulations to which we may be subject may make it more difficult for a third party to acquire control of us, even if the change in control would be beneficial to our securityholders.
- Our common stock is classified as a "penny stock;" the restrictions of the penny stock regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission may result in less liquidity for our common stock.

Risks Associated with Our Nasdaq Listing

- We cannot assure you that we will be able to continue to comply with the minimum bid price requirement of Nasdaq.
- The market price of our common stock may not attract new investors, including institutional investors, and may not satisfy the investing requirements of those investors. Consequently, the trading liquidity of our common stock may not improve.

Risks Related to Our Business Generally

We have a limited operating history; we have incurred substantial losses since inception; we expect to continue to incur losses for the near term.

We have a limited operating history. Since our inception, we have incurred net losses. As of December 31, 2022, our accumulated deficit was \$152,640,897.

We will need to obtain a significant amount of financing to complete our clinical trials and implement our business plan.

Since our inception, we have not generated revenues from our operations and have funded our operations through the sale of our equity securities and debt securities. The implementation of our business plan, as discussed in this Annual Report under Item 1 ("Business"), will require the receipt of sufficient equity and/or debt financing to purchase necessary equipment, technology and materials, fund our clinical trials and other research and development efforts and otherwise fund our operations. We will require significant additional funding to complete our clinical trials using *BRTX-100*. We will also require a substantial amount of additional funding to implement our other programs described in this Annual Report under Item 1 ("Business"), including our metabolic *ThermoStem Program*, and fund general operations. No assurance can be given that the amount of funding that we anticipate may be required for such purposes is correct or that we will be able to accomplish our goals within the timeframes projected. In addition, no assurance can be given that we will be able to obtain any required financing on commercially reasonable terms or otherwise. In the event we do not obtain the financing required for the above purposes, we may have to curtail our development, marketing and promotional activities, which would have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations, and ultimately we could be forced to discontinue our operations and liquidate.

Our business strategy is high risk.

We are focusing our resources and efforts primarily on the development of cellular-based products and services which will require extensive cash for research, development and commercialization activities. This is a high-risk strategy because there is no assurance that our products and services, including our *Disc/Spine Program* and our *ThermoStem* metabolic brown fat research initiative, will ever become commercially viable (commercial risk), that we will prevent other companies from depriving us of market share and profit margins by offering services and products based on our inventions and developments (legal risk), that we will successfully manage a company in a new area of business, regenerative medicine, and on a different scale than we have operated in the past (operational risk), that we will be able to achieve the desired therapeutic results using stem and regenerative cells (scientific risk), or that our cash resources will be adequate to develop our products and services until we become profitable, if ever (financial risk). We are using our cash in one of the riskiest industries in the economy (strategic risk). This may make our securities an unsuitable investment for many investors.

We will need to enter into agreements in order to implement our business strategy.

Except for a certain license agreement with Regenerative Sciences, LLC and agreements relating to the conduct of our Phase 2 clinical trial, we do not have any material agreements or understandings in place with respect to the implementation of our business strategy. No assurances can be given that we will be able to enter into any necessary agreements with respect to the development of our business. Our inability to enter into any such agreements would have a material adverse effect on our results of operations and financial condition.

We depend on our executive officers and on our ability to attract and retain additional qualified personnel.

Our performance is substantially dependent on the performance of Lance Alstodt, our Chief Executive Officer. We rely upon him for strategic business decisions and guidance. We are also dependent on the performance of Francisco Silva, our Vice President of Research and Development. Each of Messrs. Alstodt and Silva is subject to an employment agreement with us. We do not have any key-man insurance policies on the lives of either of our executive officers. We believe that our future success in developing marketable products and services and achieving a competitive position will depend in large part upon whether we can attract and retain additional qualified management and scientific personnel. Competition for such personnel is intense, and there can be no assurance that we will be able to attract and retain such personnel. The loss of the services of Mr. Alstodt and/or Mr. Silva or the inability to attract and retain additional personnel and develop expertise as needed would have a substantial negative effect on our results of operations and financial condition.

The impact of COVID-19 and related risks could materially affect our results of operations and prospects.

Beginning in March 2020, the global pandemic related to the novel coronavirus COVID-19 began to impact the global economy. Because of the size and breadth of this pandemic, all of the direct and indirect consequences of COVID-19 are not yet known and may not emerge for some time. Risks presented by the ongoing effects of COVID-19 include, among others, the following:

Clinical Trials. We anticipate that the COVID-19 pandemic may negatively impact our clinical trials. Due to the worldwide efforts being taken to combat COVID-19 and the increased clinical work being done in this respect, we believe that it may be difficult for certain needed laboratory supplies, equipment and other materials to be obtained in order to conduct our clinical trials. We also anticipate that, due to a fear of COVID-19 transmission, there may be a hesitancy on the part of certain individuals to become clinical trial participants. We believe that these possible negative effects have lessened as more of the population has become vaccinated; however, the impact that the vaccinations will have is uncertain at this time.

Adverse Legislative and/or Regulatory Action. Federal, state and local government actions to address and contain the impact of COVID-19 may adversely affect us. For example, we may be subject to legislative and/or regulatory action that negatively impacts the manner in which the clinical trials may be conducted.

Operational Disruptions and Heightened Cybersecurity Risks. Our operations could be disrupted if key members of our senior management or a significant percentage of our workforce are unable to continue to work because of illness, government directives or otherwise. In addition, in connection with increased remote working arrangements, we face a heightened risk of cybersecurity attacks or data security incidents and are more dependent on internet and telecommunications access and capabilities.

Risks Related to Our Cell Therapy Product Development Efforts

Our future success is significantly dependent on the timely and successful development and commercialization of BRTX-100, our lead product candidate for the treatment of chronic lumbar disc disease; if we encounter delays or difficulties in the development of this product candidate, as well as any other product candidates, our business prospects would be significantly harmed.

We are dependent upon the successful development, approval and commercialization of our product candidates. Before we are able to seek regulatory approval of our product candidates, we must conduct and complete extensive clinical trials to demonstrate their safety and efficacy in humans. Our lead product candidate, *BRTX-100*, is in early stages of development and we have just recently commenced a Phase 2 clinical trial using *BRTX-100* to treat chronic lower back pain due to degenerative disc disease related to protruding/bulging discs.

Clinical testing is expensive, difficult to design and implement, and can take many years to complete. Importantly, a failure of one or more of these or any other clinical trials can occur at any stage of testing. We may experience numerous unforeseen events during, or as a result of, clinical trials that could delay or prevent our ability to complete our clinical studies, receive regulatory approval or commercialize our cell therapy product candidates, including the following:

- suspensions, delays or changes in the design, initiation, enrollment, implementation or completion of required clinical trials; adverse changes in our financial position or significant and unexpected increases in the cost of our clinical development program; changes or uncertainties in, or additions to, the regulatory approval process that require us to alter our current development strategy; clinical trial results that are negative, inconclusive or less than desired as to safety and/or efficacy, which could result in the need for additional clinical studies or the termination of the product's development; delays in our ability to manufacture the product in quantities or in a form that is suitable for any required clinical trials;
- intellectual property constraints that prevent us from making, using, or commercializing any of our cell therapy product candidates;
- the supply or quality of our product candidates or other materials necessary to conduct clinical trials of these product candidates may be insufficient or inadequate; the inability to generate sufficient pre-clinical, toxicology, or other in vivo or in vitro data, to support the initiation of clinical studies;
- delays in reaching agreement on acceptable terms with prospective clinical study sites, the terms of which can be subject to extensive negotiation and may vary significantly among different clinical study sites;
- delays in obtaining required Institutional Review Board, or IRB, approval at each clinical study site;
- imposition of a temporary or permanent clinical hold by regulatory agencies for a number of reasons, including after review of an IND application or amendment, or equivalent application or amendment; as a result of a new safety finding that presents unreasonable risk to clinical trial participants; a negative finding from an inspection of our clinical study operations or study sites; developments on trials conducted by competitors or approved products post-market for related technology that raise FDA concerns about risk to patients of the technology broadly; or if the FDA finds that the investigational protocol or plan is clearly deficient to meet its stated objectives;
- difficulty collaborating with patient groups and investigators;
- failure by our CRO, other third parties, or us to adhere to clinical study requirements;
- failure to perform in accordance with the FDA's current Good Clinical Practices, or GCP, requirements, or applicable regulatory guidelines in other countries;
- delays in having patients qualify for or complete participation in a study or return for post-treatment follow-up;
- patients dropping out of a study;
- occurrence of adverse events associated with the product candidate that are viewed to outweigh its potential benefits;
- changes in the standard of care on which a clinical development plan was based, which may require new or additional trials;
- transfer of manufacturing processes from any academic collaborators to larger-scale facilities operated by either a contract manufacturing organization, or CMO, or by us, and delays or failure by our CMOs or us to make any necessary changes to such manufacturing process;
- delays in our clinical trials caused by the COVID-19 pandemic or other health emergencies;
- delays in manufacturing, testing, releasing, validating, or importing/exporting sufficient stable quantities of our product candidates for use in clinical studies or the inability to do any of the foregoing;
- the FDA may not accept clinical data from trials that are conducted at clinical sites in countries where the standard of care is potentially different from the United States; and
- failure to raise sufficient funds to complete our clinical trials.

Any inability to successfully complete pre-clinical and clinical development could result in additional costs to us or impair our ability to generate revenue. In addition, if we make manufacturing or formulation changes to our product candidates, we may be required, or we may elect, to conduct additional studies to bridge our modified product candidates to earlier versions. Clinical study delays could also shorten any periods during which our products have patent protection and may allow our competitors to bring products to market before we do, which could impair our ability to successfully commercialize our product candidates and may harm our business and results of operations.

Even if we are able to successfully complete our clinical development program for our product candidates, and ultimately receive regulatory approval to market one or more of the products, we may, among other things:

- obtain approval for indications that are not as broad as the indications we sought;
- have the product removed from the market after obtaining marketing approval;
- encounter issues with respect to the manufacturing of commercial supplies;
- be subject to additional post-marketing testing requirements; and/or
- be subject to restrictions on how the product is distributed or used.

We anticipate that we will not be able to commercialize our *BRTX-100* product candidate for at least five years.

We may experience delays and other difficulties in enrolling a sufficient number of patients in our clinical trials which could delay or prevent the receipt of necessary regulatory approvals.

We may not be able to initiate or complete as planned any clinical trials if we are unable to identify and enroll a sufficient number of eligible patients to participate in the clinical trials required by the FDA or other regulatory authorities. We also may be unable to engage a sufficient number of clinical trial sites to conduct our trials.

We may face challenges in enrolling patients to participate in our clinical trials due to the novelty of our cell-based therapies, the size of the patient populations and the eligibility criteria for enrollment in the trial, and potential subjects' concern over the COVID-19 pandemic. In addition, some patients may have concerns regarding cell therapy that may negatively affect their perception of therapies under development and their decision to enroll in the trials. Furthermore, patients suffering from diseases within target indications may enroll in competing clinical trials, which could negatively affect our ability to complete enrollment of our trials. Enrollment challenges in clinical trials often result in increased development costs for a product candidate, significant delays and potentially the abandonment of the clinical trial.

We may have other delays in completing our clinical trials and we may not complete them at all.

We have just recently commenced the clinical trials necessary to obtain FDA approval to market our product candidate, *BRTX-100*. Since we lack significant experience in completing clinical trials and bringing a drug through commercialization, we have hired outside consultants with such experience. Clinical trials for *BRTX-100* and other product candidates in development may be delayed or terminated as a result of many factors, including the following:

- patients failing to complete clinical trials due to dissatisfaction with the treatment, side effects, concerns over COVID-19, or other reasons;
- failure by regulators to authorize us to commence a clinical trial;
- suspension or termination by regulators of clinical research for many reasons, including concerns about patient safety, the failure of study sites and/or investigators in our clinical research program to comply with GCP requirements, or our failure, or the failure of our contract manufacturers, to comply with current cGMP requirements;
- delays or failure to obtain clinical supply for our products necessary to conduct clinical trials from contract manufacturers;
- treatment candidates demonstrating a lack of efficacy during clinical trials;

- treatment candidates demonstrating significant safety signals; and/or
- inability to continue to fund clinical trials or to find a partner to fund the clinical trials.

Any delay or failure to complete clinical trials and obtain FDA approval for our product candidates could have a material adverse effect on our cost to develop and commercialize, and our ability to generate revenue from, a particular product candidate.

The development of our cell therapy product candidates is subject to uncertainty because autologous cell therapy is inherently variable.

When manufacturing an autologous cell therapy, the number and composition of the cell population varies from patient to patient. Such variability in the number and composition of these cells could adversely affect our ability to manufacture autologous cell therapies in a cost-effective or profitable manner and meet acceptable product release specifications for use in a clinical trial or, if approved, for commercial sale. As a consequence, the development and regulatory approval process for autologous cell therapy products could be delayed or may never be completed.

Any disruption to our access to the media (including cell culture media) and reagents we are using in the clinical development of our cell therapy product candidates could adversely affect our ability to perform clinical trials and seek future regulatory submissions.

Certain media (including cell culture media) and reagents, as well as devices, materials and systems, that we intend to use in our clinical trials, and that we may need or use in commercial production, are provided by unaffiliated third parties. Any lack of continued availability of these media, reagents, devices, materials and systems for any reason would have a material adverse effect on our ability to complete these studies and could adversely impact our ability to achieve commercial manufacture of our planned therapeutic products. Although other available sources for these media, reagents, devices, materials and systems may exist in the marketplace, we have not evaluated their cost, effectiveness, or intellectual property foundation and therefore cannot guarantee the suitability or availability of such other potential sources.

Products that appear promising in research and development may be delayed or may fail to reach later stages of clinical development.

The successful development of cellular based products is highly uncertain. Product candidates that appear promising in preclinical and early research and development may be delayed or fail to reach later stages of development. Decisions regarding the further development of product candidates must be made with limited and incomplete data, which makes it difficult to ensure or even accurately predict whether the allocation of limited resources and the expenditure of additional capital on specific product candidates will result in desired outcomes. Pre-clinical and clinical data can be interpreted in different ways, and negative or inconclusive results or adverse events during a clinical trial could delay, limit or prevent the development of a product candidate. Positive preclinical data may not continue or occur for future subjects in our clinical studies and may not be repeated or observed in ongoing or future studies involving our product candidates. Furthermore, our product candidates may also fail to show the desired safety and efficacy in later stages of clinical development despite having successfully advanced through initial clinical studies. In addition, regulatory delays or rejections may be encountered as a result of many factors, including changes in regulatory policy during the period of product development.

Our clinical trials may fail to demonstrate adequately the safety and efficacy of our product candidates, which would prevent or delay regulatory approval and commercialization.

The clinical trials of our product candidates are, and the manufacturing and marketing of our products will be, subject to extensive and rigorous review and regulation by numerous government authorities in the United States and in other countries where we intend to test and market our product candidates. Before obtaining regulatory approvals for the commercial sale of any of our product candidates, we must demonstrate through lengthy, complex and expensive preclinical testing and clinical trials that our product candidates are both safe and effective for use in each target indication. In particular, because some of our product candidates are subject to regulation as biological drug products, we will need to demonstrate that those products are safe, pure, and potent for use in their target indications. Each product candidate must demonstrate an adequate risk versus benefit profile in its intended patient population and for its intended use. The risk/benefit profile required for product licensure will vary depending on these factors and may include decrease or elimination of pain, adequate duration of response, a delay in the progression of the disease, an improvement in function and/or decrease in disability.

In addition, even if such trials are successfully completed, we cannot guarantee that the FDA will interpret the results as we do, and more trials could be required before we submit our product candidates for approval. To the extent that the results of the trials are not satisfactory to the FDA for support of a marketing application, we may be required to expend significant resources, which may not be available to us, to conduct additional trials in support of potential approval of our product candidates.

Even if we complete the necessary clinical trials, we cannot predict when, or if, we will obtain regulatory approval to commercialize a product candidate, and the approval may be for a narrower indication than we seek.

We cannot commercialize a product candidate until the appropriate regulatory authorities have reviewed and approved the product candidate. Even if our product candidates meet their safety and efficacy endpoints in clinical trials, the regulatory authorities may not complete their review processes in a timely manner, or we may not be able to obtain regulatory approval. Additional delays may result if an FDA Advisory Committee or other regulatory authority recommends non-approval or restrictions or conditions on approval. In addition, we may experience delays or rejections based upon additional government regulation from future legislation or administrative action, or changes in regulatory authority policy during the period of product development, clinical trials and the review process. Regulatory authorities also may approve a product candidate for more limited indications than requested or they may impose significant limitations in the form of narrow indications, contraindications or a Risk Evaluation and Mitigation Strategy, or REMS. These regulatory authorities may require warnings or precautions with respect to conditions of use or they may grant approval subject to the performance of costly post-marketing clinical trials. In addition, regulatory authorities may not approve the labeling claims or allow the promotional claims that are necessary or desirable for the successful commercialization of our product candidates. Any of the foregoing scenarios could materially harm the commercial prospects for our product candidates and materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

We may never obtain FDA approval for any of our product candidates in the United States and, even if we do, we may never obtain approval for or commercialize any of our product candidates in any foreign jurisdiction, which would limit our ability to realize our full market potential.

In order to eventually market any of our product candidates in any particular foreign jurisdiction, we must establish and comply with numerous and varying regulatory requirements regarding safety and efficacy on a jurisdiction-by-jurisdiction basis. Approval by the FDA in the United States, if obtained, does not ensure approval by regulatory authorities in other countries or jurisdictions. In addition, preclinical studies and clinical trials conducted in one country may not be accepted by regulatory authorities in other countries, and regulatory approval in one country does not guarantee regulatory approval in any other country.

Approval processes vary among countries and can involve additional product testing and validation and additional administrative review periods. Seeking foreign regulatory approval could result in difficulties and costs for us and require additional preclinical studies or clinical trials which could be costly and time consuming. Regulatory requirements can vary widely from country to country and could delay or prevent the introduction of our product candidates in those countries. The foreign regulatory approval process involves similar risks to those associated with FDA approval. We do not have any product candidates approved for sale in any jurisdiction, including international markets, nor have we attempted to obtain such approval. If we fail to comply with regulatory requirements in international markets or to obtain and maintain required approvals, or if regulatory approvals in international markets are delayed, our target market will be reduced and our ability to realize the full market potential of our products may be unrealized.

We presently lack manufacturing capabilities to produce our product candidates in connection with our Phase 3 clinical trial and at commercial scale quantities and do not have an alternate manufacturing supply, which could negatively impact our ability to meet any future demand for the products.

We have utilized our laboratory to provide the cell processing services necessary for clinical production of *BRTX-100* for our Phase 2 disc clinical trial. We believe that we have sufficient laboratory capacity to provide such services with regard to the balance of the Phase 2 trial; however, we would need to significantly expand our manufacturing capabilities to provide such cell processing services in connection with a Phase 3 clinical trial and to meet potential commercial demand for *BRTX-100* and any other of our product candidates, if approved, as well as any of our other product candidates that might attain regulatory approval. Such expansion would require additional regulatory approvals. Even if we increase our manufacturing capabilities, it is possible that we may still lack sufficient capacity to meet demand. Ultimately, if we are unable to supply our products to meet commercial demand, whether because of processing constraints or other disruptions, delays or difficulties that we experience, sales of the products and their long-term commercial prospects could be significantly damaged.

We may seek to utilize a third-party manufacturer for *BRTX-100* or any of our other product candidates; however, we do not have any arrangements in place with a third-party manufacturer. If our facilities at which these product candidates would be manufactured or our equipment were significantly damaged or destroyed, or if there were other disruptions, delays or difficulties affecting manufacturing capacity, our planned and future clinical studies and commercial production for these product candidates would likely be significantly disrupted and delayed. It would be both time consuming and expensive to replace this capacity with third parties, particularly since any new facility would need to comply with the regulatory requirements.

Ultimately, if we are unable to supply our cell therapy product candidates to meet commercial demand (assuming commercial approval is obtained), whether because of processing constraints or other disruptions, delays or difficulties that we experience, our production costs could dramatically increase and sales of the product and its long-term commercial prospects could be significantly damaged.

The commercial potential and profitability of our products are unknown and subject to significant risk and uncertainty.

Even if we successfully develop and obtain regulatory approval for our cell therapy product candidates, the market may not understand or accept the products, which could adversely affect both the timing and level of future sales. Ultimately, the degree of market acceptance of our product candidates (or any of our future product candidates) will depend on a number of factors, including:

- the clinical effectiveness, safety and convenience of the product particularly in relation to alternative treatments;
- our ability to distinguish our products (which involve adult cells) from any ethical and political controversies associated with stem cell products derived from human embryonic or fetal tissue; and
- the cost of the product, the reimbursement policies of government and third-party payors and our ability to obtain sufficient third-party coverage or reimbursement.

Even if we are successful in achieving sales of our product candidates, it is not clear to what extent, if any, the products will be profitable. The costs of goods associated with production of cell therapy products are significant. In addition, some changes in manufacturing processes or procedures generally require FDA or foreign regulatory authority review and approval prior to implementation. We may need to conduct additional pre-clinical studies and clinical trials to support approval of any such changes. Furthermore, this review process could be costly and time-consuming and could delay or prevent the commercialization of product candidates.

We may have difficulties in sourcing brown adipose (fat) tissue.

We use brown adipose (fat) tissue to identify and characterize brown adipose derived stem cells for use in our pre-clinical *ThermoStem Program*. There is no certainty that we will be able to continue to collect brown adipose samples through any relationships that we have, have had or may establish with potential sources of brown adipose tissue. The inability to procure brown fat tissue would have a material adverse effect upon our ability to advance our *ThermoStem Program*.

If safety problems are encountered by us or others developing new stem cell-based therapies, our stem cell initiatives could be materially and adversely affected.

The use of stem cells for therapeutic indications is still in the very early stages of development. If an adverse event occurs during clinical trials related to one of our proposed products and/or services or those of others, the FDA and other regulatory authorities may halt clinical trials or require additional studies. The occurrence of any of these events would delay, and increase the cost of, our development efforts and may render the commercialization of our proposed products and/or services impractical or impossible.

We are vulnerable to competition and technological change, and also to physicians' inertia.

We will compete with many domestic and foreign companies in developing our technology and products, including biotechnology, medical device and pharmaceutical companies. Many current and potential competitors have substantially greater financial, technological, research and development, marketing, and personnel resources. There is no assurance that our competitors will not succeed in developing alternative products and/or services that are more effective, easier to use, or more economical than those which we may develop, or that would render our products and/or services obsolete and non-competitive. In general, we may not be able to prevent others from developing and marketing competitive products and/or services similar to ours or which perform similar functions or which are marketed before ours.

Competitors may have greater experience in developing products, therapies or devices, conducting clinical trials, obtaining regulatory clearances or approvals, manufacturing and commercialization. It is possible that competitors may obtain patent protection, approval or clearance from the FDA or achieve commercialization earlier than we can, any of which could have a substantial negative effect on our business.

We will compete against cell-based therapies derived from alternate sources, such as bone marrow, adipose tissue, umbilical cord blood and potentially embryos. Doctors historically are slow to adopt new technologies like ours, whatever the merits, when older technologies continue to be supported by established providers. Overcoming such inertia often requires very significant marketing expenditures or definitive product performance and/or pricing superiority.

We expect that physicians' inertia and skepticism will also be a significant barrier as we attempt to gain market penetration with our future products and services. We may need to finance lengthy time-consuming clinical studies (so as to provide convincing evidence of the medical benefit) in order to overcome this inertia and skepticism.

We may form or seek collaborations or strategic alliances or enter into additional licensing arrangements in the future, and we may not realize the benefits of such alliances or licensing arrangements.

We may form or seek strategic alliances, create joint ventures or collaborations, or enter into additional licensing arrangements with third parties that we believe will complement or augment our development and commercialization efforts with respect to our product candidates and any future product candidates that we may develop. Any of these relationships may require us to incur non-recurring and other charges, increase our near and long-term expenditures, issue securities that dilute the shares of our existing stockholders, or disrupt our management and business. In addition, we face significant competition in seeking appropriate strategic partners and the negotiation process is time-consuming and complex. Moreover, we may not be successful in our efforts to establish a strategic partnership or other alternative arrangements for our product candidates because they may be deemed to be at too early of a stage of development for collaborative effort and third parties may not view our product candidates as having the requisite potential to demonstrate safety and efficacy. To date, such efforts have not been successful.

Further, collaborations involving our product candidates, such as our collaborations with third-party research institutions, are subject to numerous risks, which may include the following:

- collaborators have significant discretion in determining the efforts and resources that they will apply to a collaboration;

- collaborators may not pursue development and commercialization of our product candidates or may elect not to continue or renew development or commercialization programs based on clinical trial results, changes in their strategic focus due to the acquisition of competitive products, availability of funding, or other external factors, such as a business combination that diverts resources or creates competing priorities;
- collaborators may delay clinical trials, provide insufficient funding for a clinical trial, stop a clinical trial, abandon a product candidate, repeat or conduct new clinical trials, or require a new formulation of a product candidate for clinical testing;
- collaborators could independently develop, or develop with third parties, products that compete directly or indirectly with our products or product candidates;
- a collaborator with marketing and distribution rights to one or more products may not commit sufficient resources to their marketing and distribution;
- collaborators may not properly maintain or defend our intellectual property rights or may use our intellectual property or proprietary information in a way that gives rise to actual or threatened litigation that could jeopardize or invalidate our intellectual property or proprietary information or expose us to potential liability;
- disputes may arise between us and a collaborator that cause the delay or termination of the research, development or commercialization of our product candidates, or that result in costly litigation or arbitration that diverts management attention and resources;
- collaborations may be terminated and, if terminated, may result in a need for additional capital to pursue further development or commercialization of the applicable product candidates; and
- collaborators may own or co-own intellectual property covering our products that results from our collaborating with them, and in such cases, we would not have the exclusive right to commercialize such intellectual property.

As a result, if we enter into collaboration agreements and strategic partnerships or license our products or businesses, we may not be able to realize the benefit of such transactions if we are unable to successfully integrate them with our existing operations and company culture, which could delay our timelines or otherwise adversely affect our business. We also cannot be certain that, following a strategic transaction or license, we will achieve the revenue or specific net income that justifies such transaction. Any delays in entering into new collaborations or strategic partnership agreements related to our product candidates could delay the development and commercialization of our product candidates in certain geographies for certain indications, which would harm our business prospects, financial condition, and results of operations.

We have limited experience in the development and marketing of cell therapies and may be unsuccessful in our efforts to establish a profitable business.

Our business plan has been focused historically on capturing a piece of the burgeoning field of cell therapy. We have limited experience in the areas of cell therapy product development and marketing, and in the related regulatory issues and processes. Although we have recruited a team that has experience with designing and conducting clinical trials and have hired FDA consultants, as a company, we have limited experience in conducting clinical trials and no experience in conducting clinical trials through to regulatory approval of any product candidate. In part because of this lack of experience, we cannot be certain that planned clinical trials will begin or be completed on time, if at all. We cannot assure that we will successfully achieve our clinical development goals or fulfill our plans to capture a piece of the cell therapy market.

Our cell therapy business is based on novel technologies that are inherently expensive, risky and may not be understood by or accepted in the marketplace, which could adversely affect our future value.

The clinical development, commercialization and marketing of cell and tissue-based therapies are at an early-stage, substantially research-oriented, and financially speculative. To date, very few companies have been successful in their efforts to develop and commercialize a cell therapy product. In general, cell-based or tissue-based products may be susceptible to various risks, including undesirable and unintended side effects, unintended immune system responses, inadequate therapeutic efficacy, or other characteristics that may prevent or limit their approval or commercial use. In addition, *BRTX-100* is a cell-based candidate that is produced by using a patient's own stem cells derived from bone marrow. Regulatory approval of novel product candidates such as *BRTX-100*, which is manufactured using novel manufacturing processes, can be more complex and expensive and take longer than other, more well-known or extensively studied pharmaceutical or biopharmaceutical products, due to the FDA's lack of experience with them. To our knowledge, the FDA has not yet approved a disc related stem cell therapy product. This lack of experience may lengthen the regulatory review process, require us to conduct additional studies or clinical trials, which would increase our development costs, lead to changes in regulatory positions and interpretations, delay or prevent approval and commercialization of these product candidates or lead to significant post-approval limitations or restrictions. Furthermore, the number of people who may use cell or tissue-based therapies is difficult to forecast with accuracy. Our future success is dependent on the establishment of a large global market for cell- and tissue-based therapies and our ability to capture a share of this market with our product candidates.

Our cell therapy product candidates for which we intend to seek approval as biologic products may face competition sooner than anticipated.

The enactment of the Biologics Price Competition and Innovation Act of 2009, or BPCIA, created an abbreviated regulatory pathway for the approval of products demonstrated to be biosimilar, or "highly similar," to or "interchangeable" with an FDA-approved innovator (original) biologic product. The abbreviated regulatory pathway establishes legal authority for the FDA to review and approve biosimilar biologics, including the possible designation of a biosimilar as "interchangeable" based on its similarity to an existing reference product. Under the BPCIA, an application for a biosimilar product cannot be approved by the FDA until 12 years after the original branded product is approved under a biologics license application, or BLA. The FDA has developed considerable experience with the biosimilar and interchangeable biosimilar processes since the enactment of the BPCIA in 2009. Should any of our product candidates be approved via the BLA pathway, we expect that biosimilar applicants will seek approval of biosimilar, and/or interchangeable, versions of our product that could result in lower prices for our products.

We believe that, if any of our product candidates are approved as a biological product under a BLA, it should qualify for the 12-year period of exclusivity. However, there is a risk that the FDA could approve biosimilar applicants for other reference products that no longer have such exclusivity, thus potentially creating the opportunity for greater competition sooner than anticipated.

The FDA's regulation of regenerative medicine products remains unpredictable and we are not certain what impact this will have on the potential approval of our products

The FDA's regulation of therapies derived from stem cell products and technologies is evolving and may continue to evolve. In December 2016, the 21st Century Cures Act, or the Cures Act, was signed into law in the United States to advance access to medical innovations. Among other things, the Cures Act established a new FDA regenerative medicine advanced therapy, or RMAT, designation. This designation offers a variety of benefits to product candidates, including enhanced FDA support during clinical development, priority review on application filing, accelerated approval based on potential surrogate endpoints, and the potential use of patient registry data and other forms of real world evidence for post-approval confirmatory studies. There is no certainty that any of our product candidates will receive RMAT designation or any other type of expedited review program designation from the FDA. In any event, the receipt of an FDA RMAT designation or other expedited review program designation may not result in a faster development process, review or approval compared to products considered for approval under conventional FDA procedures and does not assure ultimate approval by the FDA.

We may be subject to significant product liability claims and litigation, including potential exposure from the use of our product candidates in human subjects, and our insurance may be inadequate to cover claims that may arise.

Our business exposes us to potential product liability risks inherent in the testing, processing and marketing of cell therapy products. Such liability claims may be expensive to defend and result in large judgments against us. We face an inherent risk of product liability exposure related to the testing of our current and any future product candidates in human clinical trials and will face an even greater risk with respect to any commercial sales of our products should they be approved. No product candidate has been widely used over an extended period of time, and therefore safety data is limited. Cell therapy companies derive the raw materials for manufacturing of product candidates from human cell sources, and therefore the manufacturing process and handling requirements are extensive, which increases the risk of quality failures and subsequent product liability claims.

We will need to maintain insurance coverage adequate to cover our clinical trials and increase that coverage before commercializing product candidates, if ever. At any time during our clinical trials or after commercialization, if that occurs, we may not be able to obtain or maintain product liability insurance on acceptable terms with adequate coverage or at all, or if claims against us substantially exceed our coverage, then our financial position could be significantly impaired.

Whether or not we are ultimately successful in any product liability litigation that may arise, such litigation could consume substantial amounts of our financial and managerial resources, result in decreased demand for our products and injure our reputation.

We seek to maintain errors and omissions, directors and officers, workers' compensation and other insurance at levels we believe to be appropriate to our business activities. If, however, we were subject to a claim in excess of this coverage or to a claim not covered by our insurance and the claim succeeded, we would be required to pay the claim from our own limited resources, which could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition, results of operations and business. Additionally, liability or alleged liability could harm our business by diverting the attention and resources of our management and damaging our reputation.

Our internal computer systems, or those that are expected to be used by our clinical investigators, clinical research organizations or other contractors or consultants, may fail or suffer security breaches, which could result in a material disruption of development programs for our product candidates.

We rely on information technology systems to keep financial records, maintain laboratory and corporate records, communicate with staff and external parties and operate other critical functions. Any significant degradation or failure of these computer systems could cause us to inaccurately calculate or lose data. Despite the implementation of security measures, these internal computer systems and those used by our clinical investigators, clinical research organizations, and other contractors and consultants are vulnerable to damage from computer viruses, unauthorized access, natural disasters, terrorism, war, and telecommunication and electrical failures. The techniques that could be used by criminal elements or foreign governments to attack these computer systems are sophisticated, change frequently and may originate from less regulated and remote areas of the world. While we have not experienced any such system failure, theft of information, accident or security breach to date, if such an event were to occur and cause interruptions in our operations, it could result in a material disruption of our clinical development activities. For example, the loss of clinical trial data from historical or future clinical trials could result in delays in regulatory approval efforts and significantly increase costs to recover or reproduce the data. To the extent that any disruption, theft of information, or security breach were to result in a loss of or damage to data or applications, or inappropriate disclosure of confidential or proprietary information, we could incur liability and the clinical development and the future development of our product candidates could be delayed.

To operate and sell in international markets carries great risk.

We intend to market our products and services both domestically and in foreign markets. A number of risks are inherent in international transactions. In order for us to market our products and services in non-U.S. jurisdictions, we need to obtain and maintain required regulatory approvals or clearances in these countries and must comply with the country specific regulations regarding safety, manufacturing processes and quality. These regulations, including the requirements for approvals or clearances to market, may differ from the FDA regulatory scheme. International operations and sales also may be limited or disrupted by political instability, price controls, trade restrictions and changes in tariffs. Additionally, fluctuations in currency exchange rates may adversely affect demand for our services and products by increasing the price of our products and services in the currency of the countries in which the products and services are offered.

There can be no assurance that we will obtain regulatory approvals or clearances in all of the countries where we intend to market our products and services, that we will not incur significant costs in obtaining or maintaining foreign regulatory approvals or clearances, or that we will be able to successfully commercialize our products and services in various foreign markets. Delays in receipt of approvals or clearances to market our products and services in foreign countries, failure to receive such approvals or clearances or the future loss of previously received approvals or clearances could have a substantial negative effect on our results of operations and financial condition.

Our inability to obtain reimbursement for our products and services from private and governmental insurers could negatively impact demand for our products and services.

Market acceptance and sales of our product candidates may depend on coverage and reimbursement policies and health care reform measures. Decisions about formulary coverage as well as levels at which government authorities and third-party payors, such as private health insurers and health maintenance organizations, reimburse patients for the price they pay for our product candidates, as well as levels at which these payors pay directly for our product candidates, where applicable, could affect whether we are able to successfully commercialize these products. We cannot guarantee that reimbursement will be available for any of our product candidates. We also cannot guarantee that coverage or reimbursement amounts will not reduce the demand for, or the price of, our product candidates.

If coverage and reimbursement are not available or are available only at limited levels, we may not be able to successfully commercialize our products. The Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act, or PPACA, as well as the Inflation Reduction Act, passed on August 16, 2022, and other health reforms include measures that would limit or prohibit payments for certain medical treatments or subject the pricing of drugs and biologics to government control. In addition, in many foreign countries, particularly the countries of the European Union, or the EU, the pricing of drugs and biologics is subject to government control. If our products are or become subject to government regulation that limits or prohibits payment for our products, or that subjects the price of our products to government control, we may not be able to generate revenue, attain profitability or commercialize our products.

In addition, third-party payors are increasingly limiting both coverage and the level of reimbursement of new drugs and biologics. They may also impose strict prior authorization requirements and/or refuse to provide any coverage of uses of approved products for medical indications other than those for which the FDA has granted market approvals. As a result, significant uncertainty exists as to whether and how much third-party payors will reimburse patients for their use of newly-approved drugs and biologics. If we are unable to obtain adequate levels of reimbursement for our product candidates, our ability to successfully market and sell our product candidates will be harmed.

Risks Related to Our Intellectual Property

We may not be able to protect our proprietary rights.

Our commercial success will depend in large part upon our ability to protect our proprietary rights. There is no assurance, for example, that any additional patents will be issued based on our or our licensor's pending applications or, if issued, that such patents will not become the subject of a re-examination, will provide us with competitive advantages, will not be challenged by any third parties, or that the patents of others will not prevent the commercialization of products and services incorporating our technology. Furthermore, there can be no guarantee that others will not independently develop similar products and services, duplicate any of our products and services, or design around any patents we obtain.

Our commercial success will also depend upon our ability to avoid infringing patents issued to others. If we were judicially determined to be infringing on any third-party patent, we could be required to pay damages, alter our products, services or processes, obtain licenses, or cease certain activities. If we are required in the future to obtain any licenses from third parties for some of our products and/or services, there can be no guarantee that we would be able to do so on commercially favorable terms, if at all. United States and foreign patent applications are not immediately made public, so we might be surprised by the grant to someone else of a patent on a technology we are actively using. Although we conducted a freedom to operate, or FTO, search years ago on the licensed technology associated with our *Disc/Spine Program*, modifications made, and/or further developments that may be made, to that technology may not be covered by the initial FTO. No FTO has been undertaken with respect to our *ThermoStem* brown fat initiative.

Litigation, which would result in substantial costs to us and the diversion of effort on our part, may be necessary to enforce or confirm the ownership of any patents issued or licensed to us, or to determine the scope and validity of third-party proprietary rights. If our competitors claim technology also claimed by us and prepare and file patent applications in the United States, we may have to participate in interference proceedings declared by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, or the Patent Office, or a foreign patent office to determine priority of invention, which could result in substantial costs and diversion of effort, even if the eventual outcome is favorable to us. Any such litigation or interference proceeding, regardless of outcome, could be expensive and time-consuming.

Successful challenges to our patents through oppositions, re-examination proceedings or interference proceedings could result in a loss of patent rights in the relevant jurisdiction. If we are unsuccessful in actions we bring against the patents of other parties, and it is determined that we infringe upon the patents of third parties, we may be subject to litigation, or otherwise prevented from commercializing potential products and/or services in the relevant jurisdiction, or may be required to obtain licenses to those patents or develop or obtain alternative technologies, any of which could harm our business. Furthermore, if such challenges to our patent rights are not resolved in our favor, we could be delayed or prevented from entering into new collaborations or from commercializing certain products and/or services, which could adversely affect our business and results of operations.

Furthermore, because of the substantial amount of discovery required in connection with intellectual property litigation, there is a risk that some of our confidential or sensitive information could be compromised by disclosure in the event of litigation. In addition, during the course of litigation there could be public announcements of the results of hearings, motions or other interim proceedings or developments. If securities analysts or investors perceive these results to be negative, it could have a substantial adverse effect on the price of our common stock.

In addition to patents, we rely on unpatented trade secrets and proprietary technological expertise. Some of our intended future cell-related therapeutic products and/or services may fit into this category. We also rely, in part, on confidentiality agreements with our partners, employees, advisors, vendors, and consultants to protect our trade secrets and proprietary technological expertise. There can be no guarantee that these agreements will not be breached, or that we will have adequate remedies for any breach, or that our unpatented trade secrets and proprietary technological expertise will not otherwise become known or be independently discovered by competitors.

Failure to obtain or maintain patent protection, failure to protect trade secrets, third-party claims against our patents, trade secrets, or proprietary rights or our involvement in disputes over our patents, trade secrets, or proprietary rights, including involvement in litigation, could divert our efforts and attention from other aspects of our business and have a substantial negative effect on our results of operations and financial condition.

We may not be able to protect our intellectual property in countries outside of the United States.

Intellectual property law outside the United States is uncertain and, in many countries, is currently undergoing review and revisions. The laws of some countries do not protect our patent and other intellectual property rights to the same extent as United States laws. Third parties may attempt to oppose the issuance of patents to us in foreign countries by initiating opposition proceedings. Opposition proceedings against any of our patent filings in a foreign country could have an adverse effect on our corresponding patents that are issued or pending in the United States. It may be necessary or useful for us to participate in proceedings to determine the validity of our patents or our competitors' patents that have been issued in countries other than the United States. This could result in substantial costs, divert our efforts and attention from other aspects of our business, and could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations and financial condition.

Changes to United States patent law may have a material adverse effect on our intellectual property rights.

The Leahy-Smith America Invents Act, or AIA, which was signed into law in 2011, significantly changes United States patent law. It may take some time to establish what the law means, since it is just being interpreted by the lower courts, Federal Circuit Courts of Appeal, and the Supreme Court. The effects of these decisions are still not known. The first major change is that AIA switches the United States patent system from a "first to invent" system to a "first to file" system. Now that the first to file system is in effect, there is a risk that another company may independently develop identical or similar patents at approximately the same time, and be awarded the patents instead of us. Further, for the second major change, AIA abolished interference proceedings, and establishes derivation proceedings to replace interference proceedings in all cases in which the time period for instituting an interference proceeding has not lapsed where an inventor named in an earlier application derived the claimed invention from a named inventor. Now that the derivation proceedings are in effect, there is a risk that the inventorship of any pending patent application can be challenged for reasons of derivation. The third major change is that AIA established post-grant opposition proceedings that will apply only to patent applications filed after "first to file" became effective. Post-grant opposition will enable a person who is not the patent owner to initiate proceedings in the Patent Office within nine months after the grant of a patent that can result in cancellation of a patent as invalid. In addition to AIA, recent court decisions have created uncertainty with regard to our ability to obtain and maintain patents. Therefore there is a risk that any of our patents once granted may be subject to post-grant opposition, which will increase uncertainty on the validity of any newly granted patent or may ultimately result in cancellation of the patent.

In addition, the Supreme Court has recently taken more limiting positions as to what constitutes patentable subject matter. As a result, many patents covering what were previously patentable inventions are now determined to cover inventions which are deemed non-statutory subject matter and are now invalid. As a result of this and subsequent opinions by the Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit, the Patent Office is now applying more stringent limitations to claims in patent applications and is refusing to grant patents in areas of technology where patents were previously deemed available. Therefore there is a risk that we will be unable to acquire patents to cover our products and if such patents are granted they may subsequently be found to be invalid.

In certain countries, patent holders may be required to grant compulsory licenses, which would likely have a significant and detrimental effect on any future revenues in such country.

Many countries, including some countries in Europe, have compulsory licensing laws under which a patent owner may be compelled to grant licenses to third parties. In addition, most countries limit the enforceability of patents against government agencies or government contractors. In these countries, the patent owner may be limited to monetary relief and may be unable to enjoin infringement, which could materially diminish the value of the patent. Compulsory licensing of life-saving products is also becoming increasingly common in developing countries, either through direct legislation or international initiatives. Such compulsory licenses could be extended to our product candidates, which may limit our potential revenue opportunities, including with respect to any future revenues that may result from our product candidates.

Risks Related to Government Regulation

Even if we obtain regulatory approval for a product candidate, our products will remain subject to regulatory oversight.

Our product candidates for which we obtain regulatory approval will be subject to ongoing regulatory requirements for manufacturing, labeling, packaging, storage, advertising, promotion, record-keeping and submission of safety and other post-market information. Any regulatory approvals that we receive for our product candidates also may be subject to a REMS or the specific obligations imposed as a condition for marketing authorization by equivalent authorities in a foreign jurisdiction, limitations on the approved indicated uses for which the product may be marketed or to the conditions of approval, or contain requirements for potentially costly post-marketing testing, including Phase 4 clinical trials, and surveillance to monitor the quality, safety and efficacy of the product. For example, in the United States, the holder of an approved new drug application, or NDA, or BLA is obligated to monitor and report adverse events and any failure of a product to meet the specifications in the NDA or BLA. The holder of an approved NDA or BLA also must submit new or supplemental applications and obtain FDA approval for certain changes to the approved product, product labeling or manufacturing process. Advertising and promotional materials must comply with the Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act, or FDCA, and implementing regulations and are subject to FDA oversight and post-marketing reporting obligations, in addition to other potentially applicable federal and state laws.

In addition, product manufacturers and their facilities may be subject to payment of application and program fees and are subject to continual review and periodic inspections by the FDA and other regulatory authorities for compliance with cGMP requirements and adherence to commitments made in the NDA, BLA or foreign marketing application. If we or a regulatory authority discover previously unknown problems with a product, such as adverse events of unanticipated severity or frequency, or problems with the facility where the product is manufactured, or if a regulatory authority disagrees with the promotion, marketing or labeling of our product, a regulatory authority may impose restrictions relative to that product, the manufacturing facility or us, including requiring recall or withdrawal of the product from the market or suspension of manufacturing.

If we fail to comply with applicable regulatory requirements for any product candidate following approval, a regulatory authority may:

- issue a warning or untitled letter asserting that we are in violation of the law;
- seek an injunction or impose administrative, civil or criminal penalties or monetary fines;
- suspend or withdraw regulatory approval;
- suspend any ongoing clinical trials;
- refuse to approve a pending BLA or comparable foreign marketing application (or any supplements thereto) submitted by us or our strategic partners;
- restrict the marketing or manufacturing of the product;
- seize or detain the product or otherwise demand or require the withdrawal or recall of the product from the market;
- refuse to permit the import or export of products;
- request and publicize a voluntary recall of the product; or
- refuse to allow us to enter into supply contracts, including government contracts.

Any government enforcement action or investigation of alleged violations of law could require us to expend significant time and resources in response and could generate negative publicity. The occurrence of any event or penalty described above may inhibit our ability to commercialize our product candidates and adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

We may be subject, directly or indirectly, to federal and state healthcare fraud and abuse laws, false claims laws and health information privacy and security laws. If we are unable to comply, or have not fully complied, with such laws, we could face substantial penalties.

In the United States, the research, manufacturing, distribution, sale, and promotion of drugs and biologic products are subject to regulation by various federal, state, and local authorities, including the FDA, the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services, or CMS, other divisions the Department of Health and Human Services, or HHS (e.g., the Office of Inspector General), the United States Department of Justice offices of the United States Attorney, the Federal Trade Commission and state and local governments. Our operations are directly, or indirectly through our prescribers, customers and purchasers, subject to various federal and state fraud and abuse laws and regulations, including the federal Anti-Kickback Statute, or AKS, the federal civil and criminal False Claims Act, or FCA, the Physician Payments Sunshine Act and regulations and equivalent provisions in other countries. In addition, we may be subject to patient privacy laws by both the federal government and the states in which we conduct our business.

State and federal regulatory and enforcement agencies continue actively to investigate violations of health care laws and regulations, and the United States Congress continues to strengthen the arsenal of enforcement tools. For example, the Bipartisan Budget Act of 2018 increased the criminal and civil penalties that can be imposed for violating certain federal health care laws, including the AKS. Enforcement agencies also continue to pursue novel theories of liability under these laws. Government agencies have recently increased regulatory scrutiny and enforcement activity with respect to programs supported or sponsored by pharmaceutical companies, including reimbursement and co-pay support, funding of independent charitable foundations and other programs that offer benefits for patients. Several investigations into these programs have resulted in significant civil and criminal settlements.

Because of the breadth of these laws and the narrowness of the statutory exceptions and safe harbors available, it is possible that some of our business activities could be subject to challenge under one or more of such laws. If our operations are found to be in violation of any of the laws described above or any other government regulations that apply to us, we may be subject to penalties, including civil and criminal penalties, damages, fines, exclusion from participation in government health care programs, such as Medicare and Medicaid, imprisonment and the curtailment or restructuring of our operations, any of which could adversely affect our ability to operate our business and our results of operations. Even if we are not determined to have violated these laws, government investigations into these issues typically require the expenditure of significant resources and generate negative publicity, which could harm our financial condition and divert the attention of our management from operating our business.

Further, in the event we determine to operate in foreign jurisdictions, including conducting clinical trials, we will need to comply with the United States Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, or the FCPA. The FCPA prohibits a corporation, including its subsidiaries, third-party contractors, distributors, consultants and employees, from corruptly making or offering to make payments to foreign officials for the purpose of obtaining or enhancing business. Under the law, “foreign officials” include employees of health systems operated by government entities. The FCPA also establishes specific record-keeping and internal accounting controls. Violations of the FCPA can result in the imposition of civil penalties or criminal prosecution. Failure to comply with the FCPA will adversely affect our business.

In addition to the FCPA, we will also need to comply with the foreign government laws and regulations of each individual country in which any therapy centers that we may establish are located and products are to be distributed and sold. These regulations vary in complexity and can be as stringent, and on occasion even more stringent, than FDA regulations in the United States. Due to the fact that there are new and emerging stem cell and cell therapy regulations that have recently been drafted and/or implemented in various countries around the world, the application and subsequent implementation of these new and emerging regulations have little to no precedence. Therefore, the level of complexity and stringency is not always precisely understood today for each country, creating greater uncertainty for the international regulatory process. Furthermore, there can be no guarantee that laws and regulations will not be implemented, amended and/or reinterpreted in a way that will negatively affect our business. Likewise, there can be no assurance that we will be able, or will have the resources, to maintain compliance with all such healthcare laws and regulations. Failure to comply with such healthcare laws and regulations, as well as the costs associated with such compliance or with enforcement of such healthcare laws and regulations, may have a material adverse effect on our operations or may require restructuring of our operations or impair our ability to operate profitably.

Our current and future employees, consultants and advisors and our future principal investigators, medical institutions and commercial partners may engage in misconduct or other improper activities, including non-compliance with regulatory standards and requirements.

We are exposed to the risk of fraud or other misconduct by our current and future employees, consultants, advisors, principal investigators, medical institutions and commercial partners, including contract laboratories, and CROs. Misconduct by these parties could include intentional failures to comply with FDA regulations or the regulations applicable in other jurisdictions, provide accurate information to the FDA and other regulatory authorities, comply with healthcare fraud and abuse laws and regulations in the United States and abroad, report financial information or data accurately or disclose unauthorized activities to us.

We currently do not and in the future may not independently conduct all aspects of our product candidate research and preclinical and clinical testing and product candidate manufacturing. If we rely on third parties, including CROs, medical institutions, and contract laboratories to monitor and manage data for our ongoing preclinical and clinical programs, we will still maintain responsibility for ensuring their activities are conducted in accordance with the applicable study protocol, legal, regulatory and scientific standards. We and our third-party vendors will be required to comply with current cGMP, GCP, and Good Laboratory Practice, or GLP, requirements, which are a collection of laws and regulations enforced by the FDA, the EU and comparable foreign authorities for all of our product candidates in clinical development.

In addition, sales, marketing and business arrangements in the healthcare industry are subject to extensive laws and regulations intended to prevent fraud, misconduct, kickbacks, self-dealing and other abusive practices. These laws and regulations restrict or prohibit a wide range of pricing, discounting, marketing and promotion, sales commission, customer incentive programs and other business arrangements. Such misconduct also could involve the improper use of information obtained in the course of clinical trials or interactions with the FDA or other regulatory authorities, which could result in regulatory sanctions and cause serious harm to our reputation.

The precautions we take to detect and prevent employee and third-party misconduct may not be effective in controlling unknown or unmanaged risks or losses or in protecting us from government investigations or other actions or lawsuits stemming from a failure to comply with these laws or regulations. If any such actions are instituted against us, and we are not successful in defending ourselves or asserting our rights, those actions could have a significant impact on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects, including the imposition of significant fines or other sanctions.

The failure to receive regulatory approvals for our cell therapy product candidates would likely have a material and adverse effect on our business and prospects.

To date, we have not received regulatory approval to market any of our product candidates in any jurisdiction. If we seek approval of any of our cell therapy product candidates, we will be required to submit to the FDA and potentially other regulatory authorities extensive pre-clinical and clinical data supporting its safety and efficacy, as well as information about the manufacturing process and to undergo inspection of our manufacturing facility or other contract manufacturing facilities, if utilized, among other things. The process of obtaining FDA and other regulatory approvals is expensive, generally takes many years and is subject to numerous risks and uncertainties, particularly with complex and/or novel product candidates such as our cell-based product candidates. Changes in regulatory approval requirements, policies, or court decisions may cause delays in the approval or rejection of an application, make it easier for our competitors to gain regulatory approval to enter the marketplace, or allow competitors to enter the market without having to obtain FDA approval. Ultimately, the FDA and other regulatory agencies have substantial discretion in the approval process and may refuse to accept any application or may decide that our product candidate data are insufficient for approval without the submission of additional preclinical, clinical or other studies. In addition, varying agency interpretations of the data obtained from preclinical and clinical testing could delay, limit or prevent regulatory approval of a product candidate. Any difficulties or failures that we encounter in securing regulatory approval for our product candidates would likely have a substantial adverse impact on our ability to generate product sales, and could make any search for a collaborative partner more difficult. Similarly, any regulatory approval we ultimately obtain may be limited or subject to restrictions or post-approval commitments that render the approved product not commercially viable.

If we are unable to conduct clinical studies in accordance with regulations and accepted standards, we may be delayed in receiving, or may never receive, regulatory approvals of our product candidates from the FDA and other regulatory authorities.

To obtain marketing approvals for our product candidates in the United States and abroad, we must, among other requirements, complete adequate and well-controlled clinical trials sufficient to demonstrate to the FDA and other regulatory bodies that the product candidate is safe and effective for each indication for which approval is sought. If the FDA finds that patients enrolled in the trial are or would be exposed to an unreasonable and significant risk of illness or injury, due to, among other things, occurrence of a serious adverse event in an ongoing clinical trial, the FDA can place one or more of our clinical trials on hold. If safety concerns develop, we may, or the FDA or an institutional review board may require us to, stop the affected trials before completion.

The completion of our clinical trials also may be delayed or terminated for a number of other reasons, including if:

- third-party clinical investigators do not perform the clinical trials on the anticipated schedule or consistent with the clinical trial protocol, good clinical practices required by the FDA and other regulatory requirements, or other third parties do not perform data collection and analysis in a timely or accurate manner;
- inspections of clinical trial sites by the FDA or other regulatory authorities reveal violations that require us to undertake corrective action, suspend or terminate one or more sites, or prohibit use of some or all of the data in support of marketing applications; or

- the FDA or one or more institutional review boards suspends or terminates the trial at an investigational site, or precludes enrollment of additional subjects.

Our development costs will increase if there are material delays in our clinical trials, or if we are required to modify, suspend, terminate or repeat a clinical trial. If we are unable to conduct our clinical trials properly, we may never receive regulatory approval to market our product candidates.

Health care companies have been the subjects of federal and state investigations, and we could become subject to investigations in the future.

Both federal and state government agencies have heightened civil and criminal enforcement efforts. There are numerous ongoing investigations of health care companies, as well as their executives and managers. In addition, amendments to the federal FCA, including under healthcare reform legislation, have made it easier for private parties to bring “*qui tam*” (or whistleblower) lawsuits against companies under which the whistleblower may be entitled to receive a percentage of any money paid to the government. The FCA provides, in part, that an action can be brought against any person or entity that has knowingly presented, or caused to be presented, a false or fraudulent request for payment from the federal government, or who has made a false statement or used a false record to get a claim approved. The government has taken the position that claims presented in violation of the federal AKS, Stark Law or other healthcare-related laws, including laws enforced by the FDA, may be considered a violation of the FCA. Penalties include substantial fines for each false claim, plus three times the amount of damages that the federal government sustained because of the act of that person or entity and/or exclusion from the Medicare and Medicaid programs. In addition, a majority of states have adopted similar state whistleblower and false claims provisions.

We are not aware of any government investigations involving any of our facilities or management. While we believe that we are in compliance with applicable governmental healthcare laws and regulations, any future investigations of our business or executives could cause us to incur substantial costs, and result in significant liabilities or penalties, as well as damage to our reputation.

It is uncertain to what extent the government, private health insurers and third-party payors will approve coverage or provide reimbursement for the therapies and products to which our services relate. Availability for such reimbursement may be further limited by reductions in Medicare, Medicaid and other federal healthcare program funding in the United States.

To the extent that health care providers cannot obtain coverage or reimbursement for our products and therapies, they may elect not to provide such products and therapies to their patients and, thus, may not need our services. Further, as cost containment pressures are increasing in the health care industry, government and private payors may adopt strategies designed to limit the amount of reimbursement paid to health care providers.

Similarly, the trend toward managed health care and bundled pricing for health care services in the United States, could significantly influence the purchase of healthcare products and services, resulting in lower prices and reduced demand for our therapeutic products under development.

We may directly or indirectly receive revenues from federal health care programs, such as Medicare. Federal health care programs are subject to changes in coverage and reimbursement rules and procedures, including retroactive rate adjustments. These contingencies could materially decrease the range of services covered by such programs or the reimbursement rates paid directly or indirectly for our products and services. To the extent that any health care reform favors the reimbursement of other therapies over our therapeutic products under development, such reform could affect our ability to sell our services, which may have a material adverse effect on our revenues.

The limitation on reimbursement available from private and government payors may reduce the demand for, or the price of, our products and services, which could have a material adverse effect on our revenues. Additional legislation or regulation relating to the health care industry or third-party coverage and reimbursement may be enacted in the future which could adversely affect the revenues generated from the sale of our products and services.

Furthermore, there has been a trend in recent years towards reductions in overall funding for Medicare, Medicaid and other federal health care programs. The reduced funding of governmental programs could have a negative impact on the demand for our services to the extent it relates to products and services which are reimbursed by government and private payors.

Unintended consequences of healthcare reform in the United States may adversely affect our business.

The healthcare industry is undergoing fundamental changes resulting from political, economic and regulatory influences. In the United States, the PPACA was signed into law in 2010 under the Obama administration. By implementing comprehensive reforms, the law seeks to, among other things, increase access to healthcare for the uninsured and control the escalation of healthcare expenditures within the economy.

In addition, other legislative changes have been adopted since the PPACA was enacted. These changes include aggregate reductions in Medicare payments to providers of 2% per fiscal year, which went into effect on April 1, 2013 and, following passage of the Bipartisan Budget Act of 2018, will remain in effect through 2030 unless additional Congressional action is taken. In January 2013, President Obama signed into law the American Taxpayer Relief Act of 2012, which, among other things, further reduced Medicare payments to several types of providers and increased the statute of limitations period for the government to recover overpayments to providers from three to five years. Congress has since considered additional reductions in Medicare reimbursement for drugs and devices as part of legislation to reduce the budget deficit. Similar legislation could be enacted in the future. The Medicare regulations and interpretive determinations that determine how drugs, devices and services are covered and reimbursed also are subject to change. These laws, regulations, and interpretive determinations may result in additional reductions in Medicare and other health care funding, which could impact our business.

Most recently, on August 16, 2022, President Biden signed the Inflation Reduction Act, or the IRA, which provides for (i) the government to set or negotiate prices for select high-cost Medicare Part D (beginning in 2026) and Medicare Part B drugs (beginning in 2028) that are more than nine years (for small-molecule drugs) or 13 years (for biological products) from their FDA approval, (ii) manufacturers to pay a rebate for Medicare Part B and Part D drugs when prices increase faster than inflation beginning in 2022 for Medicare Part D and 2023 for Medicare Part B drugs, and (iii) Medicare Part D redesign which replaces the current coverage gap provisions and establishes a \$2,000 cap for out-of-pocket limits costs for Medicare beneficiaries beginning in 2025, with manufacturers being responsible for 10% of costs up to the \$2,000 cap and 20% after that cap is reached. Implementation of the IRA is expected to be carried out through upcoming actions by regulatory authorities, the outcome of which is uncertain.

Healthcare reform measures that may be adopted in the future, may result in more rigorous coverage criteria and decreased reimbursement. The implementation of cost containment measures or other healthcare reforms may prevent us from being able to generate revenue, attain profitability or commercialize our product candidates. It is difficult to predict how enforcement initiatives under the PPACA, the IRA, and/or additional legislation or regulation enacted in the future may impact our business. If the PPACA, the IRA, and/or additional legislation or regulation enacted in the future cause such unintended consequences or indirect impact, they could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Competitor companies or hospitals in the EU may be able to take advantage of EU rules permitting sales of unlicensed medicines for individual patients to sell competing products without a marketing authorization.

The EU medicines rules allow individual member states to permit the supply of a medicinal product without a marketing authorization to fulfill special needs, where the product is supplied in response to a bona fide unsolicited order, formulated in accordance with the specifications of a healthcare professional and for use by an individual patient under his direct personal responsibility. This may, in certain countries, also apply to products manufactured in a country outside the EU and imported to treat specific patients or small groups of patients. In addition, advanced therapy medicinal products do not need a marketing authorization if they are prepared on a non-routine basis and are used within the same EU member state in a hospital in accordance with a medical prescription for an individual patient.

These exemptions could allow our competitors to make sales in the EU without having obtained a marketing authorization and without undergoing the expense of clinical trials, especially if those competitors have cell processing facilities in the relevant EU member state. Similarly, certain hospitals may be able to compete with us on the basis of these rules.

Risks Related to Our Common Stock

We pay no dividends.

We have never paid cash dividends in the past, and currently do not intend to pay any cash dividends in the foreseeable future. We intend to retain earnings, if any, to finance the development and expansion of our business. Our future dividend policy will be subject to the discretion of our Board of Directors and will be contingent upon future earnings, if any, our financial condition, capital requirements, general business conditions, and other factors. Therefore, we can give no assurance that any dividends of any kind will ever be paid to holders of our common stock.

There is no assurance that an active trading market for our common stock will be sustained.

Our common stock is listed on Nasdaq. However, no assurance can be given that an active market for our common stock will be sustained. In addition, although there have been market makers in our common stock, we cannot assure that these market makers will continue to make a market in our securities or that other factors outside of our control will not cause them to stop market making in our securities. Making a market in securities involves maintaining bid and ask quotations and being able to effect transactions in reasonable quantities at those quoted prices, subject to various securities laws and other regulatory requirements. Furthermore, the development and maintenance of a public trading market depends upon the existence of willing buyers and sellers, the presence of which is not within our control or that of any market maker. Market makers are not required to maintain a continuous two-sided market, are required to honor firm quotations for only a limited number of securities, and are free to withdraw firm quotations at any time. Even with a market maker, factors such as our past losses from operations and the small size of our company mean that there can be no assurance of an active and liquid market for our securities developing in the foreseeable future. Even if there is a market for our securities, we cannot assure that securityholders will be able to resell their securities at any price.

Stockholders who hold unregistered shares of our common stock are subject to resale restrictions pursuant to Rule 144 due to our former status as a “shell company.”

We previously were a “shell company” pursuant to Rule 144, promulgated under the Securities Act, or Rule 144, and, as such, sales of our securities pursuant to Rule 144 cannot be made unless, among other things, we continue to remain subject to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act, and we file all of our required periodic reports with the SEC under the Exchange Act. Because our unregistered securities cannot be sold pursuant to Rule 144 unless we continue to meet such requirements, any unregistered securities we sell in the future or issue to consultants or employees, in consideration for services rendered or for any other purpose, will have no liquidity unless we continue to comply with such requirements. As a result, it may be more difficult for us to obtain financing to fund our operations and pay our consultants and employees with our securities instead of cash.

We have incurred, and will continue to incur, increased costs as a result of being an SEC reporting company.

The Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, or the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, as well as a variety of related rules implemented by the SEC, have required changes in corporate governance practices and generally increased the disclosure requirements of public companies. As a reporting company, we incur significant legal, accounting and other expenses in connection with our public disclosure and other obligations. Based upon SEC regulations currently in effect, we are required to establish, evaluate and report on our internal control over financial reporting. We believe that compliance with the myriad of rules and regulations applicable to reporting companies and related compliance issues will continue to require a significant amount of time and attention from our management.

Material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting may cause us to fail to timely and accurately report our financial results or result in a material misstatement of our consolidated financial statements.

We identified control deficiencies in the design and operation of our internal control over financial reporting that constituted a material weakness, as further described in Item 9A of this Annual Report (“Controls and Procedures”). A material weakness is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control over financial reporting such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of our consolidated financial statements will not be prevented or detected on a timely basis. Our material weakness related to the following control deficiencies:

- Lack of adherence to formal policies and procedures;
- Lack of risk assessment procedures on internal controls to detect financial reporting risks on a timely manner; and
- Lack of sufficient formal management testing over documented formal procedures and controls, and time to evaluate continuous effectiveness of controls to achieve complete and accurate financial reporting and disclosures, including documented controls over the preparation and review of journal entries and account reconciliations.

The deficiencies described above, if not remedied, could result in a misstatement of one or more account balances or disclosures in our annual or interim consolidated financial statements that would not be prevented or detected, and, accordingly, we determined that these control deficiencies constitute a material weakness.

To address our material weakness, we have added accounting and finance personnel and implemented new financial accounting processes. We intend to continue to take steps to remediate the material weakness described above through implementing enhancements and controls within our accounting systems, hiring additional qualified accounting and finance resources and further evolving our accounting and quarterly and annual close processes. We will not be able to remediate these control deficiencies until these steps have been completed and have been operating effectively for a sufficient period of time and Management has concluded, through testing, that the controls are operating effectively. The redesign and implementation of improvements to our accounting and proprietary systems and controls may be costly and time consuming and the cost to remediate may impair our results of operations in the future.

If we fail to remediate our material weakness, identify future material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting or fail to meet the demands that have been placed upon us as a public company, including the requirements of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, we may be unable to accurately report our financial results or report them within the timeframes required by law or stock exchange regulations. Failure to comply with Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act could also potentially subject us to sanctions or investigations by the SEC or other regulatory authorities. If additional material weaknesses exist or are discovered in the future, and we are unable to remediate any such material weakness, our reputation, results of operations and financial condition could suffer.

Our stock price may fluctuate significantly and be highly volatile and this may make it difficult for a securityholder to resell our securities at the volume, prices and times the securityholder finds attractive.

The market price of our common stock may be subject to significant fluctuations and be highly volatile, which may make it difficult for a securityholder to resell our securities at the volume, prices and times the securityholder finds attractive. There are many factors that will impact our stock price and trading volume, including, but not limited to, the factors listed above under “Risks Related to Our Business Generally,” “Risks Related to Our Cell Therapy Product Development Efforts,” “Risks Related to Our Intellectual Property,” “Risks Related to Government Regulation,” “Risks Related to Our Common Stock” and “Risks Associated with Our Nasdaq Listing.”

Stock markets, in general, experience significant price and volume volatility, and the market price of our securities may continue to be subject to such market fluctuations that may be unrelated to our operating performance and prospects. Increased market volatility and fluctuations could result in a substantial decline in the market price of our securities.

There may be significant future issuances or resales of our common stock which may materially and adversely dilute stockholders' ownership interest and affect the market price of our securities .

We currently have authorization to issue up to 75,000,000 shares of common stock of which, as of March 22, 2023, 3,767,615 shares were issued and outstanding. We are not restricted from issuing additional shares of our common stock in the future, including securities convertible into, or exchangeable or exercisable for, shares of our common stock. In addition, there are 1,518,158 shares of Series B preferred stock issued and outstanding. Such shares are convertible under certain circumstances into an equal number of shares of common stock.

Pursuant to our November 2021 public offering of securities, we issued warrants for the purchase of an aggregate of 2,645,000 shares of common stock as well as underwriter warrants for the purchase of 235,970 shares of common stock. We have an effective registration statement on Form S-1 under the Securities Act registering the issuance of such shares. The shares issuable pursuant to the registration statement on Form S-1 will be freely tradable in the public market, except for shares held by affiliates. In addition, in connection with the public offering and pursuant to exchange agreements entered into with holders of convertible notes and warrants, we issued an aggregate of 313,789 shares of common stock and warrants for the purchase of an aggregate of 1,856,938 shares of common stock. The shares of common stock issued to such holders are eligible for resale in the open market (subject to Rule 144 volume limitations applicable to affiliates), potentially causing sales in the market to increase and our stock price to decline. We have registered the resale of the shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of such warrants. The issuance of shares of common stock upon exercise of the above warrants would dilute the ownership of our stockholders.

We also have an effective registration statement on Form S-8 under the Securities Act registering 1,175,000 shares of our common stock issuable under our 2021 Stock Incentive Plan, or the 2021 Plan, and intend to file a registration statement on Form S-8 under the Securities Act with respect to the registration of an additional 1,325,000 shares of our common stock under the 2021 Plan. As of March 22, 2023, options to purchase 1,493,656 shares of our common stock were outstanding under the 2021 Plan. In addition, as of such date, 97,826 RSUs were outstanding under the 2021 Plan. The shares issuable pursuant to the registration statements on Form S-8 will be freely tradable in the public market, except for shares held by affiliates. We may include a resale prospectus in our registration statement on Form S-8 with regard to the 2021 Plan covering the resale of the shares issuable to Messrs. Alstodt and Silva (and other affiliates) upon their exercise of options held by them and the vesting of the above described RSUs. The resale of such shares will be currently subject to the volume limitations imposed by Rule 144.

Further, we have an effective shelf registration statement on Form S-3 under the Securities Act registering \$75,000,000 of our equity and debt securities. Pursuant to the requirements of Form S-3, we currently may sell pursuant to such Form S-3, during any 12 month period, securities having an aggregate market value of no more than one-third of the aggregate market value of the shares of our common stock held by non-affiliates. As of March 22, 2023, the aggregate market value of shares of common stock held by non-affiliates was \$9,286,812.

The sale of a substantial number of shares of our common stock or securities convertible into, or exchangeable or exercisable for, shares of our common stock, whether directly by us in future offerings or by our existing stockholders in the secondary market, the perception that such issuances or resales could occur or the availability for future issuances or resale of shares of our common stock or securities convertible into, or exchangeable or exercisable for, shares of our common stock could materially and adversely affect the market price of our securities and our ability to raise capital through future offerings of equity or equity-related securities on attractive terms or at all.

In addition, our Board of Directors is authorized to designate and issue 18,456,842 shares of preferred stock without further stockholder approval, containing such rights and preferences as our Board of Directors shall determine. We may also issue other equity and equity-related securities that are senior to our common stock in the future for a number of reasons, including, without limitation, to support operations and growth, and to comply with any future changes in regulatory standards.

Anti-takeover provisions and the regulations to which we may be subject may make it more difficult for a third party to acquire control of us, even if the change in control would be beneficial to our securityholders.

We are incorporated in Nevada. Anti-takeover provisions in Nevada law and our articles of incorporation and bylaws could make it more difficult for a third party to acquire control of us and may prevent stockholders from receiving a premium for their securities. Our certificate of incorporation provides that our Board of Directors may issue up to 20,000,000 shares of preferred stock, in one or more series, without stockholder approval and with such terms, preferences, rights and privileges as the Board of Directors may deem appropriate. Of such 20,000,000 authorized shares, 1,518,158 shares of Series B preferred stock are issued and outstanding. These provisions and other factors may hinder or prevent a change in control, even if the change in control would be perceived as beneficial to, or sought by, our other stockholders.

Our common stock is classified as a “penny stock;” the restrictions of the penny stock regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission, or SEC, may result in less liquidity for our common stock.

The SEC has adopted regulations which define a “penny stock” to be any equity security that has a market price (as therein defined) of less than \$5.00 per share or an exercise price of less than \$5.00 per share, subject to certain exceptions. Unless exempt, the rules require the delivery, prior to any transaction involving a penny stock by a retail customer, of a disclosure schedule prepared by the SEC relating to the penny stock market. Disclosure is also required to be made about commissions payable to both the broker/dealer and the registered representative and current quotations for the securities. Finally, monthly statements are required to be sent disclosing recent price information for the penny stock held in the account and information on the limited market in penny stocks. The market price for shares of our common stock is currently below \$5.00 and we do not satisfy any of the exceptions to the SEC’s definition of penny stock. Accordingly, our common stock is currently classified as a penny stock. As a result of the penny stock restrictions, brokers or potential investors may be reluctant to trade in our securities, which may result in less liquidity for our securities.

Risks Associated with Our Nasdaq Listing

We cannot assure you that we will be able to continue to comply with the minimum bid price requirement of Nasdaq.

Although the market price of our common stock satisfied the initial listing minimum bid price requirement for Nasdaq, there can be no assurance that the market price of our common stock will remain at the \$1.00 per share level required for continuing compliance with that requirement. There are many factors, such as negative financial or operational results, that could adversely affect the market price of our common stock and jeopardize our ability to maintain Nasdaq’s minimum bid price requirement.

The market price of our common stock may not attract new investors, including institutional investors, and may not satisfy the investing requirements of those investors. Consequently, the trading liquidity of our common stock may not improve.

Although we believe that our Nasdaq listing has helped generate greater and broader investor interest, including institutional investors, there can be no assurances in that regard. In addition, there can be no assurance that the market price of our common stock will satisfy the investing requirements of those investors. As a result, the trading liquidity of our common stock may not necessarily improve.

ITEM 1B. UNRESOLVED STAFF COMMENTS.

Not applicable.

ITEM 2. PROPERTIES.

Our principal executive offices and laboratory are located at 40 Marcus Drive, Suite One, Melville, New York. We occupy 6,800 square feet of space at the premises pursuant to a lease that expires in December 2024. The lease provides for an annual base rental during the five year period ending in December 2024 ranging between \$153,748 and \$173,060. Our premises are suitable and adequate for our current operations.

ITEM 3. LEGAL PROCEEDINGS.

None.

ITEM 4. MINE SAFETY DISCLOSURES.

Not applicable.

PART II

ITEM 5. MARKET FOR REGISTRANT'S COMMON EQUITY, RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS AND ISSUER PURCHASES OF EQUITY SECURITIES

Market Information

Transactions in our common stock are currently reported under the symbol "BRTX" on the Nasdaq Capital Market.

Holders

As of March 22, 2023, there were 352 record holders of our shares of common stock.

Dividends

Not applicable.

Recent Sales of Unregistered Securities

During the three months ended December 31, 2022, we issued the following securities in a transaction not involving any public offering. For the following transaction, we relied upon Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, as a transaction by an issuer not involving any public offering. For such transaction, we did not use general solicitation or advertising to market the securities, the securities were offered to a single entity, the investor had access to information regarding us (including information contained in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2021, Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q for the periods ended March 31, 2022, June 30, 2022 and September 30, 2022 and Current Reports on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission and press releases made by us), and we were available to answer questions by the prospective investor. We reasonably believe that the investor is an accredited investor. No proceeds were received from the issuance.

Date Issued	Common Stock	Warrants			Purchaser(s)	Consideration ⁽¹⁾
		Shares	Exercise Price	Term (Years)		
11/21/2022	-	51,370	\$ 2.92	5	(2)	\$ 117,030

(1) The warrants were issued pursuant to an amendment to a license agreement. The value of the warrants was \$117,030 as of November 21, 2022, the date of issuance.

(2) Accredited investor.

Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities

The following table sets forth certain information with respect to purchases of common stock made by affiliated purchasers during the quarter ended December 31, 2022:

Period	Total Number of Shares Purchased(1)	Average Price Paid per Share	Total Number of Shares Purchased as Part of Publicly Announced Plans or Programs	Maximum Number of Shares that May Be Purchased Under the Plans or Programs
10/1/22 – 10/31/22	1,531	\$ 3.55	-	-
11/1/22 – 11/30/22	1,943	\$ 2.75	-	-
12/1/22 – 12/31/22	2,100	\$ 2.99	-	-
Total	5,574	\$ 3.06	-	-

(1) Purchases were made by affiliated purchasers in open market transactions.

ITEM 6. [RESERVED]

ITEM 7. MANAGEMENT’S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS.

The following discussion and analysis of the consolidated results of operations and financial condition of BioRestorative Therapies, Inc. and its subsidiary as of December 31, 2022 and 2021 and for the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021 should be read in conjunction with our financial statements and the notes to those financial statements that are included elsewhere in this Annual Report following Item 16 (“Form 10-K Summary”). References in this “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” to “us,” “we,” “our,” and similar terms refer to BioRestorative Therapies, Inc.. This Annual Report contains forward-looking statements as that term is defined in the federal securities laws. The events described in forward-looking statements contained in this Annual Report may not occur. Generally, these statements relate to business plans or strategies, projected or anticipated benefits or other consequences of our plans or strategies, projected or anticipated benefits from acquisitions that may be made by us, or projections involving anticipated revenues, earnings or other aspects of our operating results. The words “may,” “will,” “expect,” “believe,” “anticipate,” “project,” “plan,” “intend,” “estimate,” and “continue,” and their opposites and similar expressions, are intended to identify forward-looking statements. We caution you that these statements are not guarantees of future performance or events and are subject to a number of uncertainties, risks and other influences, many of which are beyond our control, which may influence the accuracy of the statements and the projections upon which the statements are based. Reference is made to Item 1A of this Annual Report (“Risk Factors”) for a discussion of some of the uncertainties, risks and assumptions associated with these statements.

Overview

We develop therapeutic products and medical therapies using cell and tissue protocols, primarily involving adult stem cells.

We are currently pursuing our *Disc/Spine Program* with our initial investigational therapeutic product being called *BRTX-100*. In March 2022, a United States patent issued in our *Disc/Spine Program*. We submitted an IND application to the FDA to obtain authorization to commence a Phase 2 clinical trial investigating the use of *BRTX-100* in the treatment of chronic lower back pain arising from degenerative disc disease. We have received such authorization from the FDA and have commenced such clinical trial through the execution of a CRO agreement with PRC Clinical, the execution of clinical trial site agreements, patient enrollment, the commencement of patient procedures, the purchase of manufacturing equipment and the expansion of our laboratory to include capabilities for clinical production. We have obtained an exclusive license to use technology for investigational adult stem cell treatment of disc and spine conditions, including protruding and bulging lumbar discs. The technology is an advanced stem cell injection procedure that may offer relief from lower back pain, buttock and leg pain, and numbness and tingling in the leg and foot.

We are also developing our *ThermoStem Program*. This pre-clinical program involves the use of brown adipose (fat) in connection with the cell-based treatment of type 2 diabetes and obesity as well as hypertension, other metabolic disorders and cardiac deficiencies. United States patents related to the *ThermoStem Program* were issued in September 2015, January 2019, March 2020, March 2021, and July 2021; a notice of allowance for a United States patent application related to our *ThermoStem Program* was issued in February 2023; Australian patents related to the *ThermoStem Program* were issued in April 2017, October 2019 and August 2021; Japanese patents related to the *ThermoStem Program* were issued in December 2017, June 2021 and February 2022; Israeli patents related to our *ThermoStem Program* were issued in October 2019, May 2020 and March 2022; European patents related to the *ThermoStem Program* were issued in April 2020 and January 2021; and a notice of allowance for a European patent application related to our *ThermoStem Program* was issued in February 2023.

We have licensed a patented curved needle device that is a needle system designed to deliver cells and/or other therapeutic products or materials to the spine and discs or other potential sites. We anticipate that FDA approval or clearance will be necessary for this device prior to commercialization. We do not intend to utilize this device in connection with our Phase 2 clinical trial with regard to *BRTX-100*.

Our offices are located in Melville, New York where we have established a laboratory facility in order to increase our capabilities for the further development of possible cellular-based treatments, products and protocols, stem cell-related intellectual property and translational research applications.

As of December 31, 2022, our accumulated deficit was \$152,640,897. We have historically only generated a modest amount of revenue, and our losses have principally been operating expenses incurred in research and development, marketing and promotional activities in order to commercialize our products and services, plus costs associated with meeting the requirements of being a public company. We expect to continue to incur substantial costs for these activities over at least the next year.

In November 2021, we completed a \$23,000,000 underwritten public offering of units of securities pursuant to which an aggregate of 2,300,000 shares of our common stock and warrants for the purchase of an aggregate of 2,645,000 shares of our common stock were issued. We are using the net proceeds from the offering as follows: (i) undertaking of clinical trials with respect to *BRTX-100* and its related collection and delivery procedure; (ii) pre-clinical research and development with respect to our *ThermoStem Program*; and (iii) for general corporate and working capital purposes. In connection with the public offering, our common stock was listed on the Nasdaq Capital Market.

In November 2021, concurrently with the consummation of the public offering, we issued an aggregate of 313,789 shares of our common stock, 1,543,158 shares of our Series A preferred stock and warrants for the purchase of an aggregate of 1,856,938 shares of our common stock in exchange for convertible promissory notes in the aggregate principal amount of \$10,046,897, together with accrued interest thereon, and warrants for the purchase of an aggregate of 3,677,997 shares of our common stock. Such indebtedness and warrants were exchanged at a price of \$10.00 per unit of securities, consistent with the public offering price of our units of common stock and warrants. The newly issued warrants are exercisable for a period of five years at an exercise price of \$10.00 per share. In September 2022, the 1,543,158 shares of Series A preferred stock were exchanged for an equal number of shares of Series B preferred stock.

The net proceeds received from our November 2021 public offering are sufficient for us to complete our Phase 2 clinical trial with regard to *BRTX-100*; however, we will require significant additional funding to complete our contemplated Phase 3 *BRTX-100* clinical trial (assuming the receipt of no revenues). We will also require a substantial amount of additional funding to implement our other programs as discussed in this Annual Report under the caption Item 1 ("Business"), including our metabolic *ThermoStem Program*, and fund general operations. No assurance can be given that the amount of funding that we anticipate may be required for such purposes is correct or that we will be able to accomplish our goals within the timeframes projected. In addition, no assurance can be given that we will be able to obtain any required financing on commercially reasonable terms or otherwise.

Consolidated Results of Operations

Year Ended December 31, 2022 Compared with Year Ended December 31, 2021

The following table presents selected items in our consolidated statements of operations for the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021, respectively:

	For The Years Ended December 31,	
	2022	2021
Revenues	\$ 119,800	\$ 46,000
Operating Expenses:		
Research and development	3,513,352	729,058
General and administrative	15,580,473	25,624,815
Total Operating Expenses	19,093,825	26,353,873
Loss From Operations	(18,974,025)	(26,307,873)
Other Expense (Income):		
Interest (income) expense	(11,650)	1,815,366
Loss on extinguishment of notes payable, net	-	16,180,056
Gain on PPP Loan forgiveness	(250,000)	-
Grant income	(110,518)	-
Other expense	(107,088)	-
Total Other Expense	(479,256)	17,995,422
Net Loss	\$ (18,494,769)	\$ (44,303,295)

Revenues

For the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021, we generated \$119,800 and \$46,000, respectively, of royalty revenue in connection with our sublicense agreement.

Research and development

Research and development expenses include cash and non-cash compensation of (a) our Vice President of Research and Development; (b) our Scientific Advisory Board members; and (c) laboratory staff and costs related to our brown fat and disc/spine initiatives. Research and development expenses are expensed as they are incurred. For the year ended December 31, 2022, research and development expenses increased by \$2.8 million, or 382%, compared to the year ended December 31, 2021, as we recommenced research and development activities.

We expect that our research and development expenses will continue to increase with the continuation of the aforementioned initiatives.

General and administrative

General and administrative expenses consist primarily of salaries, bonuses, payroll taxes, severance costs and stock-based compensation to employees (excluding any cash or non-cash compensation of our Vice President of Research and Development and our laboratory staff), as well as corporate expenses such as legal and professional fees, investor relations and occupancy related expenses. For the year ended December 31, 2022, general and administrative expenses decreased by \$10.0 million, or 39%, compared to the year ended December 31, 2021. The decrease is primarily due to a decrease of \$10.4 million in stock-based compensation during the year ended December 31, 2022 compared to the year ended December 31, 2021.

We expect that our general and administrative expenses related to operations will increase as we expand our staff, develop our infrastructure and incur additional costs to support the growth of our business.

Interest expense

For the year ended December 31, 2022, interest expense decreased \$1.8 million, or 101%, as compared to the year ended December 31, 2021. The decrease was due to the exchange of our outstanding convertible debt for common stock, preferred stock and warrants in connection with our public offering in November 2021.

Loss on extinguishment of notes payable, net

For the year ended December 31, 2021, we recorded a loss on extinguishment of notes payable, net of \$16.2 million related to the conversion of convertible debt principal pursuant to exchange agreements with noteholders in connection with our public offering. The Company did not convert or extinguish any debt during the year ended December 31, 2022.

Gain on PPP loan forgiveness

During the year ended December 31, 2022, our outstanding PPP loan balance was forgiven in full, which was recorded as a gain in the consolidated statement of operations. There were no gains recorded for PPP loan forgiveness for the year ended December 31, 2021.

Grant income

Our grant income of \$110,518 for the year ended December 31, 2022 consists of funding received under a \$256,000 National Institutes of Health Small Business Technology Transfer ("STTR") Phase 1 grant, which was awarded in September 2021.

Other expense

For the year ended December 31, 2022, Other income, net primarily relates to gains from settlements of certain accrued expenses and unrealized gain on investments.

Liquidity and Capital Resources

Liquidity

We measure our liquidity in a number of ways, including the following:

	December 31,	
	2022	2021
Cash, Cash Equivalents and Investments	\$ 14,749,408	\$ 21,026,727
Working Capital	\$ 14,688,188	\$ 21,104,086
Notes Payable (Gross)	\$ -	\$ 250,000

Availability of Additional Funds

Based upon our accumulated deficit of \$152.6 million as of December 31, 2022, along with our forecast for continued operating losses and our need for financing to fund our contemplated clinical trials, as of such date, we required additional equity and/or debt financing to continue our operations.

On November 9, 2021, we completed a public offering of units, each consisting of one share of common stock and a warrant for the purchase of one share of common stock. Pursuant to the public offering, we issued and sold 2,300,000 units at a public offering price of \$10.00 per unit (resulting in gross proceeds of \$23,000,000) and, pursuant to the exercise of an option granted to the underwriters, warrants for the purchase of 345,000 shares of common stock at a public offering price of \$0.01 per warrant, less underwriting discounts and commissions. The net proceeds of the public offering are sufficient for us to complete our Phase 2 clinical trial investigating the use of *BRTX-100*. Management believes that we have sufficient cash to fund operations for the twelve months from the issuance of the financial statements included in this Annual Report.

Our operating needs include the planned costs to operate our business, including amounts required to fund our clinical trials, working capital and capital expenditures. Our future capital requirements and the adequacy of our available funds will depend on many factors, including our ability to successfully commercialize our products and services, competing technological and market developments, and the need to enter into collaborations with other companies or acquire other companies or technologies to enhance or complement our product and service offerings.

We may be unable to raise sufficient additional capital when we need it or raise capital on favorable terms. Future financing may require us to pledge certain assets and enter into covenants that could restrict certain business activities or our ability to incur further indebtedness and may contain other terms that are not favorable to our stockholders or us. If we are unable to obtain adequate funds on reasonable terms, we may be required to significantly curtail or discontinue operations or obtain funds by entering into financing agreements on unattractive terms.

During the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021, our sources and uses of cash were as follows:

Net Cash Used in Operating Activities

We experienced negative cash flows from operating activities for the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021 in the amounts of \$5.9 million and \$3.3 million, respectively. The net cash used in operating activities for the year ended December 31, 2022 was primarily due to cash used to fund a net loss of \$18.5 million, adjusted for non-cash expenses in the aggregate amount of \$12.9 million. The net cash used in operating activities for the year ended December 31, 2021 was primarily due to cash used to fund a net loss of \$44.3 million, adjusted for non-cash expenses in the aggregate amount of \$40.5 million.

Net Cash Used in Investing Activities

Net cash used in investing activities for the year ended December 31, 2022 was \$13.5 million compared to \$31,000 for the year ended December 31, 2021. The net change was primarily the result of investments in marketable securities of \$13.0 million in 2022.

Net Cash Provided by Financing Activities

There were no financing activities during the year ended December 31, 2022. Net cash provided by financing activities during the year ended December 31, 2021 was \$21.3 million, primarily as a result of \$21.1 million of net proceeds from an equity financing.

Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates

Impairment of Long-lived Assets

We review for the impairment of long-lived assets whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of an asset may not be recoverable. An impairment loss would be recognized when estimated future cash flows expected to result from the use of the asset and its eventual disposition are less than its carrying amount. While our near-term liquidity is tight, historically we have been successful in raising capital as needed (although there can be no assurance that we will continue to be successful in raising capital as needed). We continue to progress our scientific agenda. We have not identified any impairment losses.

Recently Issued Accounting Pronouncements

See Note 2 to our consolidated financial statements for the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021 included elsewhere in this Annual Report following Item 16 (“Form 10-K Summary”).

Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements

We have no off-balance sheet arrangements that have or are reasonably likely to have a current or future effect on our financial condition, changes in financial condition, revenues or expenses, results of operations, liquidity, capital expenditures or capital resources that is material to investors.

ITEM 7A. QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK.

Not applicable.

ITEM 8. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND SUPPLEMENTARY DATA.

The financial statements required by this Item 8 of this Annual Report are included in this Annual Report following Item 16 (“Form 10-K Summary”). As a smaller reporting company, we are not required to provide supplementary financial information.

ITEM 9. CHANGES IN AND DISAGREEMENTS WITH ACCOUNTANTS ON ACCOUNTING AND FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE.

None.

ITEM 9A. CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES.

Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures

We maintain disclosure controls and procedures (as that term is defined in Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the Exchange Act), that are designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed in our reports under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the SEC’s rules and forms, and that such information is accumulated and communicated to our management, including our principal executive officer and principal financial officer, as appropriate, to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosures. In designing disclosure controls and procedures, our management necessarily was required to apply its judgment in evaluating the cost-benefit relationship of possible disclosure controls and procedures. The design of any disclosure controls and procedures also is based in part upon certain assumptions about the likelihood of future events, and there can be no assurance that any design will succeed in achieving its stated goals under all potential future conditions. Any controls and procedures, no matter how well designed and operated, can provide only reasonable, not absolute, assurance of achieving the desired control objectives.

Under the supervision and with the participation of our management, including our principal executive officer and principal financial officer, we are required to perform an evaluation of our disclosure controls and procedures, as such term is defined in Rule 13a-15(e) under the Exchange Act, as of December 31, 2022.

Management has completed such evaluation and has concluded that our disclosure controls and procedures were not effective to provide reasonable assurance that information required to be disclosed by us in reports we file or submit under the Exchange Act is appropriate to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosures. As a result of the material weakness in internal controls over financial reporting described below, we concluded that our disclosure controls and procedures as of December 31, 2022 were not effective.

Management's Annual Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

Management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting. Our internal control over financial reporting is a process designed under the supervision of our principal executive and principal financial officer and effected by our Board of Directors, management and other personnel, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of our consolidated financial statements for external reporting purposes in accordance with GAAP.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. In addition, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

Material Weaknesses in Internal Control over Financial Reporting

Management assessed the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2022 based on the framework established in Internal Control—Integrated Framework (2013) issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission. Based on this assessment, management has determined that our internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2022 was not effective.

A material weakness, as defined in the standards established by the Sarbanes-Oxley is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control over financial reporting such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of our annual or interim consolidated financial statements will not be prevented or detected on a timely basis.

The ineffectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting was due to the following material weaknesses:

- Lack of adherence to formal policies and procedures;
- Lack of risk assessment procedures on internal controls to detect financial reporting risks in a timely manner;
- Lack of sufficient formal management testing over documented formal procedures and controls, and time to evaluate continuous effectiveness of controls to achieve complete and accurate financial reporting and disclosures, including documented controls over the preparation and review of journal entries and account reconciliations.

Management's Plan to Remediate the Material Weakness

Management has been implementing and continues to implement measures designed to ensure that control deficiencies contributing to the material weakness are remediated, such that these controls are designed, implemented, and operating effectively. The remediation actions include:

- New management personnel, including our Chief Financial Officer, who is overseeing the financial reporting process and implementation of enhanced controls and governance;
- Engagement of external financial consulting firm to continue to enhance financial reporting, financial operations and internal controls; and
- Documentation of key procedures and controls using a risk-based approach.

Management is committed to maintaining a strong internal controls environment and implementing measures designed to help ensure that control deficiencies contributing to the material weakness are remediated as soon as possible. We have documented key procedures and controls using a risk-based approach and have, therefore, made progress toward remediation. We continue to implement our remediation plan, which includes continued engagement of an external financial consulting firm to enhance financial reporting and operations as well as design and implementation of controls. We will consider the material weakness remediated after the applicable controls operate for a sufficient period of time, and Management has concluded, through testing, that the controls are operating effectively.

We will continue to monitor and evaluate the effectiveness of our internal controls and procedures over financial reporting on an ongoing basis and is committed to taking further action and implementing additional enhancements or improvements, as necessary and as funds allow.

This Annual Report does not include an attestation report of our independent registered public accounting firm regarding internal control over financial reporting. Management's report was not subject to attestation by our independent registered public accounting firm pursuant to rules of the Securities and Exchange Commission that exempt smaller reporting companies from this requirement.

Changes in Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

Other than described above, there have been no changes in our internal control over financial reporting that occurred during our fourth quarter of 2022 that have materially affected, or that are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

ITEM 9B. OTHER INFORMATION.

None.

ITEM 9C. DISCLOSURE REGARDING FOREIGN JURISDICTIONS THAT PREVENT INSPECTIONS.

Not applicable.

PART III

ITEM 10. DIRECTORS, EXECUTIVE OFFICERS AND CORPORATE GOVERNANCE.

Directors and Executive Officers

Information regarding our directors and executive officers is set forth below. Each of our officers devotes his full business time in providing services on our behalf.

Name	Age	Positions Held
Lance Alstodt	52	Chief Executive Officer, President and Chairman of the Board
Francisco Silva	48	Vice President of Research and Development, Secretary and Director
Robert E. Kristal	56	Chief Financial Officer
Robert Paccasassi	54	Vice President of Quality Assurance/Regulatory Compliance
Nickolay Kukekov, Ph.D.	49	Director, Compensation Committee Chair
Patrick F. Williams	50	Director, Audit Committee Chair
David Rosa	59	Director, Nominating Committee Chair

Lance Alstodt

Lance Alstodt has served as our Chief Executive Officer, President and Chairman of the Board since November 2020. He served as our Executive Vice President and Chief Strategy Officer from October 2018 to February 2020. Since 2013, Mr. Alstodt has served as Chief Executive Officer of MedVest Consulting Corporation, an advisory and capital firm that focuses exclusively on the healthcare industry. Prior to MedVest, he was an investment banker with over 23 years of experience with respect to healthcare investment banking, including mergers and acquisitions. From 2011 to 2013, Mr. Alstodt was a Managing Director at Leerink Partners where he helped lead its medical technology sector. From 2009 to 2011, he was a Managing Director and Head of Medical Technology at Oppenheimer & Co. From 2000 to 2009, Mr. Alstodt was a Managing Director in the Healthcare Group and Global Mergers and Acquisitions Group at Bank of America Merrill Lynch. He previously spent seven years as a Vice President in the Global Mergers and Acquisitions Group at J.P. Morgan Chase, where he worked extensively on acquisitions, leveraged buyouts, private and public financings, exclusive sales and general advisory assignments. Mr. Alstodt received a degree in Economics from the State University of New York at Albany, with a secondary concentration in Finance and Marketing. We believe that Mr. Alstodt's executive-level management experience with us and other healthcare businesses and his extensive experience in the investment banking field relating to the healthcare sector give him the qualifications to serve as one of our directors.

Francisco Silva

Francisco Silva has served as our Vice President of Research and Development since March 2013, having also previously served in such position from April 2011 until March 2012. Mr. Silva was elected our Secretary and a director in November 2020. He served as our Research Scientist from March 2012 to June 2012 and as our Chief Scientist from June 2012 to March 2013. From 2007 to 2011, Mr. Silva served as Chief Executive Officer of DV Biologics LLC, and as President of DaVinci Biosciences, LLC, companies engaged in the commercialization of human based biologics for both research and therapeutic applications. From 2003 to 2007, Mr. Silva served as Vice President of Research and Development for PrimeGen Biotech LLC, a company engaged in the development of cell based platforms. From 2002 to 2003, he was a Research Scientist with PrimeGen Biotech and was responsible for the development of experimental designs that focused on germ line reprogramming stem cell platforms. Mr. Silva has taught courses in biology, anatomy and advanced tissue culture at California State Polytechnic University. He has obtained a number of patents relating to stem cells and has had numerous articles published with regard to stem cell research. Mr. Silva graduated from California State Polytechnic University with a degree in Biology. He also obtained a Graduate Presidential Fellowship and MBRS Fellowship from California State Polytechnic University. We believe that Mr. Silva's executive-level management experience with us since April 2011 and his extensive knowledge of the science related to our business give him the qualifications to serve as one of our directors.

Robert E. Kristal

Robert E. Kristal has served as our Chief Financial Officer since November 2021. Mr. Kristal is an experienced Wall Street and Bay Street professional who has served in various management roles within multiple business lines of investment banks. From 2016 to 2020, he was Head of Equity Research at H.C. Wainwright. Mr. Kristal provided investment banking and merchant banking services from 2013 to 2016 at H.C. Wainwright and T.R. Winston. He is a Chartered Financial Analyst. Mr. Kristal received a Bachelor of Arts degree in Economics from Wilfrid Laurier University and a Bachelor of Commerce (Honors) degree in Finance from the University of Windsor.

Robert Paccasassi

Robert Paccasassi has served as our Vice President of Quality Assurance/Regulatory Compliance since December 2021, having previously served in such position from August 2016 to September 2020, and having previously served as our Director of Quality and Compliance from September 2015 to August 2016. Mr. Paccasassi has over 20 years of experience in highly regulated product operations, with specific expertise in GMP (large and small molecule) clinical and commercial quality assurance and regulatory compliance leadership roles. He was the Director of Quality Systems (GMP) at Merck KGaA (Darmstadt, Germany) from 2011 to 2014. In this role, Mr. Paccasassi was responsible for leading the ongoing development and implementation of the Corporate Quality Unit's global GMP policies, processes and directives. He held key quality and compliance management roles at EMD Serono, Biogen Idec, Millennium Pharmaceuticals and Regeneron Pharmaceuticals. Mr. Paccasassi was a Chief Technologist/Site Head overseeing all day to day technical and quality operations of two cGMP biologic production laboratories for Curative Health Services. He was also a Medical Technologist working in the field of immunohematology at Brigham & Women's Hospital, Boston, Massachusetts. Mr. Paccasassi received a Masters in Business Administration (MBA) degree from Johnson & Wales University and a Bachelor of Science degree in Medical Technology/Biology from the University of Rhode Island.

Nickolay Kukekov, Ph.D.

Nickolay Kukekov, Ph.D. has served as one of our directors since March 2021 and Chair of our Board's Compensation Committee since November 2021. For more than the past fifteen years, Dr. Kukekov has held a number of healthcare investment banking positions. He has served as Senior Managing Director of Paulson Investment Company, LLC since 2020. From 2012 to 2020, Dr. Kukekov was a founding partner of Highline Research Advisors LLC. He served as a Managing Director of Summer Street Research Partners from 2010 to 2012. From 2007 to 2009, Dr. Kukekov was a Managing Director of Paramount Capital. He served as a Vice President of Rodmen & Renshaw from 2006 to 2007. He serves as a director of Brain Scientific, Inc. and Omnia Wellness Inc. whose shares are publicly traded. Dr. Kukekov received a Bachelor of Arts degree in molecular, cellular and developmental biology from the University of Colorado at Boulder and a Ph.D. in neuroscience from Columbia University College of Physicians and Surgeons. We believe that Dr. Kukekov's extensive experience in the investment banking field relating to the healthcare sector and his strong background in regenerative medicine give him the qualifications to serve as one of our directors.

Patrick F. Williams

Patrick F. Williams has served as one of our directors and Chair of our Board's Audit Committee since November 2021. Mr. Williams has more than 20 years of experience across medical device, consumer product goods and technology sectors. Appointed as Chief Financial Officer of STAAR Surgical Company, or STAAR, in July 2020, Mr. Williams is responsible for optimizing the financial performance of STAAR and ensuring the scalability of various functions to support high growth expansion. From 2016 to 2019, he served as the Chief Financial Officer of Sientra, Inc. before transitioning to General Manager for its miraDry® business unit. From 2012 to 2016, Mr. Williams served as Chief Financial Officer of ZELTIQ Aesthetics, Inc., a publicly-traded medical device company that was acquired by Allergan. Previously, he served as Vice President in finance, strategy and investor relations roles from 2007 to 2012 at NuVasive, Inc., a San-Diego based medical device company servicing the spine sector. He has also held finance roles with Callaway Golf and Kyocera Wireless. Mr. Williams received an MBA in Finance and Management from San Diego State University and a Bachelor of Arts in Economics from the University of California, San Diego. We believe that Mr. Williams' executive-level management experience with healthcare-related businesses, including his financial management expertise, give him the qualifications to serve as one of our directors.

David Rosa

David Rosa has served as one of our directors and Chair of our Board's Nominating Committee since November 2021. Mr. Rosa has served as the Chief Executive Officer, President and a director of NeuroOne Medical Technologies Corporation, or NeuroOne (Nasdaq: NMTC), since July 2017 and served as Chief Executive Officer and a director of NeuroOne, Inc., formerly its wholly-owned subsidiary, from October 2016 until December 2019, when NeuroOne, Inc. merged with and into NeuroOne. NeuroOne is committed to providing minimally invasive and hi-definition solutions for EEG recording, brain stimulation and ablation solutions for patients suffering from epilepsy, Parkinson's disease, dystonia, essential tremors, chronic pain due to failed back surgeries and other related neurological disorders that may improve patient outcomes and reduce procedural costs. From November 2009 to November 2015, Mr. Rosa served as the Chief Executive Officer and President of Sunshine Heart, Inc., n/k/a CHF Solutions, Inc. (Nasdaq: CHFS), a publicly-held early-stage medical device company. From 2008 to November 2009, he served as Chief Executive Officer of Milksmart, Inc., a company that specializes in medical devices for animals. From 2004 to 2008, Mr. Rosa served as the Vice President of Global Marketing for Cardiac Surgery and Cardiology at St. Jude Medical, Inc. He serves as a director on the board of directors of Biotricity Inc. (Nasdaq:BTCY) and Healthcare Triangle, Inc. (Nasdaq:HCTI). Mr. Rosa is Chairman of Neuro Event Labs, a privately-held company in Finland, and an Advisory Board member of SYNAPS Dx, a privately-held company in Bethesda, Maryland. We believe that Mr. Rosa's senior leadership experience in the medical device industry and his strong technical, strategic, and operational expertise give him the qualifications to serve as one of our directors.

Scientific Advisory Board

The following persons are the members of our Scientific Advisory Board:

Name	Principal Positions
Wayne Marasco, M.D., Ph.D. Chairman	Professor, Department of Cancer Immunology & AIDS, Dana-Farber Cancer Institute; Professor of Medicine, Harvard Medical School; Principal Faculty Member, Harvard Stem Cell Institute
Jason Lipetz, M.D. Chairman, Disc Advisory Committee	Founder, Long Island Spine Rehabilitation Medicine; Chief of Spine Medicine, Northwell Health Spine Center; Clinical Assistant Professor, Department of Physical Medicine and Rehabilitation, Zucker School of Medicine at Hofstra/Northwell
Wayne J. Olan, M.D. Medical Director, Tissue Bank	Director, Interventional and Endovascular Neurosurgery; Associate Professor, Neurosurgery and Radiology, George Washington University Medical Center; Consulting Physician, Department of Radiology, National Institutes of Health
Joy Cavagnaro, Ph.D., DABT, RAC	President and Founder, Access BIO, L.C.; Fellow, Academy of Toxicological Sciences and the Regulatory Professional Society; Formerly Senior Pharmacologist and Director of Quality Assurance, Food and Drug Administration's Center for Biologics Evaluation and Research
Harvinder Sandhu, M.D.	Orthopedic Spine Surgeon, Hospital for Special Surgery; Formerly Chief of Spinal Surgery Service, UCLA Medical Center
Christopher Plastaras, M.D.	Clinical Director of Musculoskeletal Spine and Sports Rehabilitation Medicine and Physiatrist, MossRehab; Formerly Director of The Penn Spine and Rehabilitation Center; Formerly Director of Spine, Sports and Musculoskeletal Medicine Fellowship, University of Pennsylvania

Family Relationships

There are no family relationships among any of our executive officers, directors and Scientific Advisory Board members.

Term of Office

We have a classified Board of Directors. The directors will hold office until the respective annual meetings of stockholders indicated below and until their respective successors are elected and qualified or until their earlier resignation or removal.

Name	Class	Term Expires
Lance Alstodt	III	2023
Francisco Silva	II	2025
Nickolay Kukekov	I	2024
Patrick F. Williams	III	2023
David Rosa	II	2025

Each executive officer will hold office until the initial meeting of the Board of Directors following the next annual meeting of stockholders and until his successor is elected and qualified or until his or her earlier resignation or removal.

Audit Committee

The Audit Committee of the Board of Directors is responsible for overseeing our accounting and financial reporting processes and the audits of our financial statements. The members of the Audit Committee are Mr. Williams (Chair), Dr. Kukekov and Mr. Rosa.

Audit Committee Financial Expert

Our Board has determined that Mr. Williams qualifies as an “audit committee financial expert,” as that term is defined in Item 407(d)(5) of Regulation S-K.

Delinquent Section 16(a) Beneficial Ownership Reports

Section 16 of the Exchange Act requires that reports of beneficial ownership of common stock and changes in such ownership be filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission by Section 16 “reporting persons,” including directors, certain officers, holders of more than 10% of the outstanding common stock and certain trusts of which reporting persons are trustees. We are required to disclose in this Annual Report each reporting person whom we know to have failed to file any required reports under Section 16 on a timely basis during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2022. To our knowledge, based solely on a review of copies of Forms 3, 4 and 5 filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission, during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2022, our officers, directors and 10% stockholders complied with all Section 16(a) filing requirements applicable to them, except that Mr. Silva filed one Form 4 late (reporting multiple transactions on two trading days) and Dale Broadrick, a 10% stockholder, filed four Forms 4 late (reporting multiple late transactions on eleven trading days).

Code of Ethics for Senior Financial Officers

Our Board of Directors has adopted a Code of Ethics for our principal executive officer, principal financial officer, principal accounting officer or controller, or persons performing similar functions. A copy of the Code of Ethics is posted on our website, www.biorestorative.com. We intend to satisfy the disclosure requirement under Item 5.05(c) of Form 8-K regarding an amendment to, or a waiver from, our Code of Ethics by posting such information on our website, www.biorestorative.com.

ITEM 11. EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION

Summary Compensation Table

The following Summary Compensation Table sets forth all compensation earned in all capacities during the fiscal years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021 by (i) our principal executive officer, and (ii) our two most highly compensated executive officers, other than our principal executive officer, who were serving as an executive officer as of December 31, 2022 and whose total compensation for the 2022 fiscal year, as determined by Regulation S-K, Item 402, exceeded \$100,000 (the individuals falling within categories (i) and (ii) are collectively referred to as the Named Executive Officers):

Name and Principal Position	Year	Salary	Bonus	Stock Awards ⁽¹⁾	Option Awards ⁽¹⁾	All Other Compensation	Total
Lance Alstodt	2022	\$ 400,000	\$ -	\$ 52,364	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 452,364
Chief Executive Officer ⁽²⁾	2021	\$ 275,000	\$ -	\$ 6,984,812	\$ 14,081,677	\$ -	\$ 21,341,489
Francisco Silva	2022	\$ 375,000	\$ -	\$ 52,364	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 427,364
VP, Research and Development	2021	\$ 259,375	\$ -	\$ 6,984,812	\$ 14,081,677	\$ -	\$ 21,325,864
Robert Kristal	2022	\$ 175,000	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 175,000
Chief Financial Officer ⁽²⁾	2021	\$ 29,166	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 53,217	\$ -	\$ 82,383

(1) Amounts reflect the aggregate grant date fair value of grants made in the fiscal year computed in accordance with stock-based accounting rules (FASB ASC Topic 718-Stock Compensation). Assumptions used in the calculations of these amounts are included in Note 7 to our consolidated financial statements included in this Annual Report.

(2) Mr. Kristal has been serving as our Chief Financial Officer since November 4, 2021.

Outstanding Equity Awards at Fiscal Year-End

The following table provides information on outstanding equity awards as of December 31, 2022 to the Named Executive Officers:

Name	Option Awards					Stock Awards			
	Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options exercisable	Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options unexercisable	Equity Incentive Plan awards: Number of Securities Underlying Exercised Unearned options	Option Exercise price	Option Expiration date	Number of shares or units of stock that have not vested	Market value of shares of units that have not vested	Equity Incentive Plan awards: Number of Unearned shares, units or other rights that have not vested	Equity Incentive Plan awards: Market or Payout value of unearned shares, units or other rights that have not vested
Lance Alstodt	275,137	18,342(1)	-	\$ 5.08	3/18/2031	-	\$ -	-	\$ -
Lance Alstodt	23,659	18,400(2)	-	\$ 5.08	11/4/2031	-	\$ -	-	\$ -
Lance Alstodt	-	-	-	\$ -	-	100,935(3)	\$ 277,571	-	\$ -
Francisco Silva	275,137	18,342(1)	-	\$ 5.08	3/18/2031	-	\$ -	-	\$ -
Francisco Silva	23,659	18,400(2)	-	\$ 5.08	11/4/2031	-	\$ -	-	\$ -
Francisco Silva	-	-	-	\$ -	-	100,935(3)	\$ 277,571	-	\$ -
Francisco Silva	1	-	-	\$ 18,800	10/4/2023	-	\$ -	-	\$ -
Francisco Silva	3	-	-	\$ 18,800	2/18/2024	-	\$ -	-	\$ -
Francisco Silva	1	-	-	\$ 18,800	3/12/2024	-	\$ -	-	\$ -
Francisco Silva	-	-	-	\$ 18,800	10/23/2024	-	\$ -	-	\$ -
Francisco Silva	6	-	-	\$ 18,800	9/4/2025	-	\$ -	-	\$ -
Francisco Silva	15	-	-	\$ 14,920	6/10/2026	-	\$ -	-	\$ -
Francisco Silva	20	-	-	\$ 11,200	7/12/2027	-	\$ -	-	\$ -
Francisco Silva	25	-	-	\$ 4,920	10/29/2028	-	\$ -	-	\$ -

(1) Option becomes exercisable on March 18, 2023.

(2) Option becomes exercisable in seven nearly equal quarterly installments beginning on February 4, 2023.

(3) Restricted stock vests to the extent of 1,036 shares on January 18, 2023, 1,037 shares on February 18, 2023, 49,949 shares on March 18, 2023 and 48,913 shares on March 18, 2024.

Employment Agreements

Lance Alstodt

Effective November 16, 2020, Mr. Alstodt was elected our Chief Executive Officer, President and Chairman of the Board. On March 18, 2021, we entered into an employment agreement with Mr. Alstodt which provides for a term ending on March 18, 2026. Pursuant to the employment agreement, Mr. Alstodt currently is entitled to receive an annual salary of \$400,000 (giving effect to a \$150,000 performance salary increase received in November 2021). Concurrently with the execution of the employment agreement, we granted to Mr. Alstodt pursuant to the 2021 Plan (i) a ten year option for the purchase of 293,479 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$47.60 per share (which exercise price was subsequently reduced to \$13.50 per share and further reduced, subject to stockholder approval, to \$5.08 per share) and (ii) 146,740 restricted stock units, or RSUs. The option vests to the extent of 50% thereof on the date of grant, 12.5% on November 4, 2021 and the balance in six equal quarterly installments commencing on December 18, 2021. The RSUs vest in three equal annual installments on the first, second and third anniversaries of the date of grant. In the event that Mr. Alstodt's employment is terminated by us without "cause", or Mr. Alstodt terminates his employment for "good reason" (each as defined in the employment agreement), Mr. Alstodt will be entitled to receive severance in an amount up to one time his then annual base salary. If Mr. Alstodt's employment with us is terminated without cause, the option granted to Mr. Alstodt will vest and become exercisable and such option will remain exercisable until its expiration date notwithstanding such termination of employment with us. In addition, the RSUs granted to Mr. Alstodt will vest in the event of the termination of his employment without cause or in the event of a change in control (as defined in the 2021 Plan). In March 2022, we and Mr. Alstodt agreed that, in lieu of a \$50,000 increase in his annual salary (as provided for in his employment agreement), we issued to Mr. Alstodt 12,438 RSUs (having a value of \$50,000), which RSUs will vest in twelve equal monthly installments. Such grant was in consideration of Mr. Alstodt deferring his right to receive the \$50,000 increase in his salary for one year. Effective in March 2023, pursuant to his employment agreement, Mr. Alstodt will be entitled to his annual increase of \$50,000 in his salary (plus, in March 2023, the \$50,000 salary increase deferral discussed above).

On March 18, 2021, we and Mr. Silva entered into an employment agreement which provides for a term ending on March 18, 2026. Pursuant to the employment agreement, Mr. Silva is currently entitled to receive an annual salary of \$375,000 (giving effect to a \$150,000 performance salary increase received in November 2021). Concurrently with the execution of the employment agreement, we granted to Mr. Silva pursuant to the 2021 Plan (i) a ten year option for the purchase of 293,479 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$47.60 per share (which exercise price was subsequently reduced to \$13.50 per share and further reduced, subject to stockholder approval, to \$5.08 per share) and (ii) 146,740 RSUs. The option vests to the extent of 50% thereof on the date of grant, 12.5% on November 4, 2021 and the balance in six equal quarterly installments commencing on December 18, 2021. The RSUs vest in three equal annual installments on the first, second and third anniversaries of the date of grant. In the event that Mr. Silva's employment is terminated by us without "cause", or Mr. Silva terminates his employment for "good reason" (each as defined in the employment agreement), Mr. Silva will be entitled to receive severance in an amount up to one time his then annual base salary. If Mr. Silva's employment with us is terminated without cause, the option granted to Mr. Silva will vest and become exercisable and such option will remain exercisable until its expiration date notwithstanding such termination of employment with us. In addition, the RSUs granted to Mr. Silva will vest in the event of the termination of his employment without cause or in the event of a change in control (as defined in the 2021 Plan). In March 2022, we and Mr. Silva agreed that, in lieu of a \$50,000 increase in his annual salary (as provided for in his employment agreement), we issued to Mr. Silva 12,438 RSUs (having a value of \$50,000), which RSUs will vest in twelve equal monthly installments. Such grant was in consideration of Mr. Silva deferring his right to receive the \$50,000 increase in his salary for one year. Effective in March 2023, pursuant to his employment agreement, Mr. Silva will be entitled to his annual increase of \$50,000 in his salary (plus, in March 2023, the \$50,000 salary increase deferral discussed above).

Director Compensation

The following table sets forth certain information concerning the compensation of our non-employee directors for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2022:

Name	Fees Earned or Paid in Cash	Stock Awards	Option Awards	Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compensation	Nonqualified Deferred Compensation Earnings	All Other Compensation	Total
Nickolay Kukekov	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -(1)	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
Patrick F. Williams	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -(2)	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
David Rosa	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -(3)	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -

(1) As of December 31, 2022, Dr. Kukekov held options for the purchase of 25,236 shares of common stock.

(2) As of December 31, 2022, Mr. Williams held options for the purchase of 10,490 shares of common stock.

(3) As of December 31, 2022, Mr. Rosa held options for the purchase of 10,490 shares of common stock.

Dr. Kukekov and Messrs. Williams and Rosa, our non-employee directors, as compensation for their services as a director, are entitled to receive per annum \$30,000 in cash and \$90,000 in option grants.

ITEM 12. SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS.

Principal Stockholders

The following table sets forth certain information regarding the beneficial ownership of our common stock, as of March 22, 2023, known by us, through transfer agent records and reports filed with the SEC, to be held by: (i) each person who beneficially owns 5% or more of the shares of common stock then outstanding; (ii) each of our directors; (iii) each of our Named Executive Officers (as defined above); and (iv) all of our directors and executive officers as a group. The following table also sets forth certain information regarding the beneficial ownership of our Series B preferred stock as of March 22, 2023.

The information in this table reflects “beneficial ownership” as defined in Rule 13d-3 of the Exchange Act. To our knowledge, and unless otherwise indicated, each stockholder has sole voting power and investment power over the shares listed as beneficially owned by such stockholder, subject to community property laws where applicable. Percentage ownership is based on 3,767,615 shares of common stock and 1,518,158 shares of Series B preferred stock outstanding as of March 22, 2023.

Name and Address of Beneficial Owner	Number of Shares of Common Stock Beneficially Owned	Approximate Percent of Class	Number of Shares of Series B Preferred Stock Beneficially Owned	Approximate Percent of Class
Directors and Executive Officers				
Lance Alstodt ⁽¹⁾	453,701 ⁽²⁾	11.1%	-	-
Francisco Silva ⁽¹⁾	444,642 ⁽³⁾	10.9%	-	-
Robert Kristal ⁽¹⁾	15,862 ⁽⁴⁾		-	-
Nickolay Kukekov	17,350 ⁽⁵⁾	*	-	-
Patrick F. Williams	7,868 ⁽⁵⁾	*	-	-
David Rosa	7,868 ⁽⁵⁾	*	-	-
All directors and executive officers as a group (7 persons)	953,499 ⁽⁶⁾	21.4%	-	-
Certain Beneficial Owners				
Dale Broadrick ⁽⁷⁾	623,404 ⁽⁸⁾	16.1%	-	-
Auctus Fund, LLC ⁽⁹⁾				
Auctus Fund Management LLC ⁽⁹⁾				
Alfred Sollami ⁽⁹⁾				
Louis Posner ⁽⁹⁾	376,004 ⁽¹⁰⁾	9.99%	1,518,158 ⁽¹¹⁾	100%

* Less than 1%

(1) Address is c/o BioRestorative Therapies, Inc., 40 Marcus Drive, Suite One, Melville, New York 11747.

(2) Includes 322,395 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of options that are exercisable currently or within 60 days.

(3) Includes 322,475 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of options that are exercisable currently or within 60 days and 12,136 shares of common stock held by Mr. Silva in a retirement account.

(4) Includes 7,868 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of options that are exercisable currently or within 60 days.

(5) Represents shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of options that are exercisable currently or within 60 days.

(6) Includes 692,032 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of options that are exercisable currently or within 60 days.

(7) Address is 3003 Brick Church Pike, Nashville, Tennessee

(8) Based upon Amendment No. 8 to Schedule 13D and Form 4 filed with the SEC. Includes 1,359 shares common stock issuable upon the exercise of currently exercisable warrants and 316,972 shares of common stock held by Fleetco Inc. of which Mr. Broadrick is a 93% stockholder.

(9) Address is 545 Boylston Street, 2nd Floor, Boston, Massachusetts 02116.

(10) Based upon Amendment No. 1 to Schedule 13G filed with the SEC, Auctus Fund, LLC, or Auctus, holds a warrant for the purchase of up to 1,676,580 shares of our common stock. In addition, Auctus' shares of Series B preferred stock are convertible into an aggregate of 1,518,158 shares of our common stock. However, such warrant is not exercisable to the extent Auctus would beneficially own, after such exercise, more than 9.99% of our outstanding shares of common stock. In addition, such Series B preferred stock is not convertible into shares of our common stock to the extent Auctus would own, after such conversion, more than 9.99% of our outstanding shares of common stock. Since Auctus has indicated in its Amendment No.1 to Schedule 13G filed with the SEC, as of December 31, 2022, that it owned 285,828 shares of common stock, which represented 7.8% of the then 3,673,629 outstanding shares of common stock, and that such warrant is exercisable for the purchase of 90,176 shares of our common stock (increasing Auctus' beneficial ownership of our common stock to 9.99%), such Series B preferred stock is not currently convertible into shares of our common stock. The number of shares of common stock beneficially owned by Auctus includes such 90,176 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of the warrant. Based upon the increase in the number of shares of common stock that are outstanding from 3,673,629 to 3,767,615, additional shares are issuable pursuant to an exercise of the warrant to maintain such 9.99% beneficial ownership interest.

(11) Pursuant to the Certificate of Designations of Preferred Stock with regard to the Series B preferred stock, Auctus, as the sole holder of the 1,518,158 outstanding shares of Series B preferred stock, is entitled to vote such shares based on the number of shares of common stock into which such shares are convertible (currently 1,518,158); however, pursuant to such Certificate of Designations of Preferred Stock, as indicated in footnote (10), such Series B preferred stock is not convertible into shares of our common stock to the extent Auctus would beneficially own, after such conversion, more than 9.99% of our then outstanding shares of common stock. Since Auctus has indicated in its Amendment No.1 to Schedule 13G filed with the SEC, as of December 31, 2022, that it owned 285,828 shares of common stock, which represented 7.8% of the outstanding shares of common stock, and that its warrant for the purchase of common stock is exercisable for the purchase of 90,176 shares of our common stock (increasing Auctus' beneficial ownership of our common stock to 9.99%), its Series B preferred stock is not currently convertible into shares of our common stock. Accordingly, as of March 22, 2023, Auctus, as the sole holder of the Series B preferred stock, is not entitled to vote any such shares.

Securities Authorized for Issuance Under Equity Compensation Plans

The following table sets forth information as of December 31, 2022 with respect to compensation plans (including individual compensation arrangements) under which our common stock are authorized for issuance, aggregated as follows:

- All compensation plans previously approved by security holders; and
- All compensation plans not previously approved by security holders.

EQUITY COMPENSATION PLAN INFORMATION

	Number of securities to be issued upon exercise of outstanding options (a)	Weighted-average exercise price of outstanding options (b)	Number of securities remaining available for future issuance under equity compensation plans (excluding securities reflected in column (a))
Equity compensation plans approved by security holders	864,639 ⁽¹⁾	\$ 5.08	1,318,094 ⁽²⁾
Total	<u>864,639</u>	<u>\$ 5.08</u>	<u>1,318,094</u>

(1) Includes options to purchase up to 1,089 shares of common stock under the Company's 2010 Plan.

(2) Includes 201,870 unvested restricted stock units outstanding at December 31, 2022.

ITEM 13. CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS, AND DIRECTOR INDEPENDENCE

Director Independence

Board of Directors

Our Board of Directors is comprised of Lance Alstodt (Chair), Francisco Silva, Nickolay Kukekov, Patrick F. Williams and David Rosa. Each of Dr. Kukekov, Mr. Williams and Mr. Rosa is an “independent director” based on the definition of independence in Listing Rule 5605(a)(2) of The Nasdaq Stock Market.

Audit Committee

Mr. Williams (Chair), Dr. Kukekov and Mr. Rosa are the members of our Board’s Audit Committee. Each of Mr. Williams, Dr. Kukekov and Mr. Rosa is an “independent director” based on the definition of independence in Listing Rule 5605(a)(2) of The Nasdaq Stock Market and Rule 10A-3(b)(1) under the Exchange Act. Our Board of Directors has determined that Mr. Williams qualifies as an “audit committee financial expert,” as that term is defined in Item 407(d)(5) of Regulation S-K.

Nominating Committee

Mr. Rosa (Chair), Dr. Kukekov and Mr. Williams are the members of our Board’s Nominating Committee. Each of Mr. Rosa, Dr. Kukekov and Mr. Williams is an “independent director” based on the definition of independence in Listing Rule 5605(a)(2) of The Nasdaq Stock Market.

Compensation Committee

Dr. Kukekov (Chair), Mr. Williams and Mr. Rosa are the members of our Board’s Compensation Committee. Each of Dr. Kukekov, Mr. Williams and Mr. Rosa is an “independent director” based on the definition of independence in Listing Rule 5605(a)(2) of The Nasdaq Stock Market.

ITEM 14. PRINCIPAL ACCOUNTANT FEES AND SERVICES

Marcum LLP served as our independent registered public accountants for the year ended December 31, 2022. Friedman LLP served as our independent registered public accountants for the year ended December 31, 2021.

The following is a summary of the fees billed or expected to be billed to us by Marcum LLP, our independent registered public accountants, for professional services rendered with respect to the fiscal year ended December 31, 2022 and by Friedman LLP, our former independent registered public accountants, for professional services rendered with respect to the fiscal years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021:

	Marcum LLP	Friedman LLP	
	2022	2022	2021
Audit fees (1)	\$ 65,000	\$ 30,000	\$ 95,000
Audit-related fees (2)	2,500	4,000	40,500
Tax fees (3)	-	-	-
All other fees (4)	-	-	-
	<u>\$ 67,500</u>	<u>\$ 34,000</u>	<u>\$ 135,500</u>

- (1) Audit Fees consist of fees billed and expected to be billed for services rendered for the audit of our consolidated financial statements for the fiscal years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021, and the review of our condensed consolidated financial statements included in our Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q.
- (2) Audit-Related Fees consist of fees billed for assurance and related services that are reasonably related to the performance of the audit of our financial statements and in connection with the filing of Forms S-1 and S-8 registration statements and are not reported under “Audit Fees.”
- (3) Tax Fees consist of fees billed for professional services related to preparation of our U.S. federal and state income tax returns and tax advice.
- (4) All Other Fees consist of fees billed for products and services provided by our independent registered public accountants, other than those disclosed above.

The Audit Committee is responsible for the appointment, compensation and oversight of the work of the independent registered public accountants, and approves in advance any services to be performed by the independent registered public accountants, whether audit-related or not. The Audit Committee reviews each proposed engagement to determine whether the provision of services is compatible with maintaining the independence of the independent registered public accountants. The fees shown above were pre-approved either by our Board or our Audit Committee.

PART IV

ITEM 15. EXHIBITS AND FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULES.

Exhibit No.

- 3.1 [Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation, incorporated by reference to the registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K for an event dated December 29, 2022, wherein such document is identified as Exhibit 3.3](#)
- 3.2 [Certificate of Designations of Series B Preferred Stock, incorporated by reference to the registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K for an event dated December 29, 2022, wherein such document is identified as Exhibit 3.4](#)
- 3.3 [Bylaws, incorporated by reference to the registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K for an event dated December 29, 2022, wherein such document is identified as Exhibit 3.5](#)
- 10.1 [License Agreement, dated as of January 27, 2012, between Regenerative Sciences, LLC and BioRestorative Therapies, Inc. \("License Agreement"\), incorporated by reference to the registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2011, wherein such document is identified as Exhibit 10.44](#)
- 10.2 [Amendment to License Agreement, dated March 21, 2012, incorporated by reference to the registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2011, wherein such document is identified as Exhibit 10.45](#)
- 10.3 [Amendment to License Agreement, dated November 30, 2015, incorporated by reference to the registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2015, wherein such document is identified as Exhibit 10.20](#)
- 10.4 [Letter agreement, dated November 21, 2022, by and among BioRestorative Therapies, Inc., Regenerative Sciences, LLC and Regenexx, LLC with regard to License Agreement*](#)
- 10.5 [Lease, dated as of August 25, 2014, between BioRestorative Therapies, Inc. and 50 Republic Road, LLC, incorporated by reference to the registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K for an event dated August 25, 2014, wherein such document is identified as Exhibit 99.1](#)
- 10.6 [Lease Amendment, dated as of June 4, 2019, between 50 Republic Road, LLC and BioRestorative Therapies, Inc., incorporated by reference to the registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2019, wherein such document is identified as Exhibit 10.37](#)
- 10.7 [BioRestorative Therapies, Inc. 2021 Stock Incentive Plan, as amended*](#)
- 10.8 [Employment Agreement, dated as of March 18, 2021, by and between BioRestorative Therapies, Inc. and Lance Alstodt, incorporated by reference to the registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K for an event dated March 18, 2021, wherein such document is identified as Exhibit 99.2](#)
- 10.9 [Employment Agreement, dated as of March 18, 2021, by and between BioRestorative Therapies, Inc. and Francisco Silva, incorporated by reference to the registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K for an event dated March 18, 2021, wherein such document is identified as Exhibit 99.3](#)
- 10.10 [Non-Qualified Stock Option Award Agreement, dated as of March 18, 2021, between BioRestorative Therapies, Inc. and Lance Alstodt, incorporated by reference to the registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K for an event dated March 18, 2021, wherein such document is identified as Exhibit 99.4](#)
- 10.11 [Non-Qualified Stock Option Award Agreement, dated as of March 18, 2021, between BioRestorative Therapies, Inc. and Francisco Silva, incorporated by reference to the registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K for an event dated March 18, 2021, wherein such document is identified as Exhibit 99.5](#)
- 10.12 [Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement, dated as of March 18, 2021, between BioRestorative Therapies, Inc. and Lance Alstodt, incorporated by reference to the registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K for an event dated March 18, 2021, wherein such document is identified as Exhibit 99.6](#)
- 10.13 [Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement, dated as of March 18, 2021, between BioRestorative Therapies, Inc. and Francisco Silva, incorporated by reference to the registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K for an event dated March 18, 2021, wherein such document is identified as Exhibit 99.7](#)
- 10.14 [Non-Qualified Stock Option Award Agreement, dated as of November 4, 2021, between BioRestorative Therapies, Inc. and Lance Alstodt, incorporated by reference to the registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K for an event dated November 4, 2021, wherein such document is identified as Exhibit 99.2](#)

- 10.15 [Non-Qualified Stock Option Award Agreement, dated as of November 4, 2021, between BioRestorative Therapies, Inc. and Francisco Silva, incorporated by reference to the registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K for an event dated November 4, wherein such document is identified as Exhibit 99.3](#)
- 10.16 [Non-Qualified Stock Option Award Agreement, dated as of November 4, 2021, between BioRestorative Therapies, Inc. and Nickolay Kukekov, incorporated by reference to the registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2021, wherein such document is identified as Exhibit 10.15](#)
- 10.17 [Non-Qualified Stock Option Award Agreement, dated as of November 4, 2021, between BioRestorative Therapies, Inc. and Patrick F. Williams, incorporated by reference to the registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2021, wherein such document is identified as Exhibit 10.16](#)
- 10.18 [Non-Qualified Stock Option Award Agreement, dated as of November 4, 2021, between BioRestorative Therapies, Inc. and David Rosa, incorporated by reference to the registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2021, wherein such document is identified as Exhibit 10.17](#)
- 10.19 [Amendment No. 1 to Non-Qualified Stock Option Award Agreement, dated as of November 4, 2021, between BioRestorative Therapies, Inc. and Lance Alstodt, incorporated by reference to the registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2021, wherein such document is identified as Exhibit 10.18](#)
- 10.20 [Amendment No. 1 to Non-Qualified Stock Option Award Agreement, dated as of November 4, 2021, between BioRestorative Therapies, Inc. and Francisco Silva, incorporated by reference to the registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2021, wherein such document is identified as Exhibit 10.19](#)
- 10.21 [Common Stock Purchase Warrant, dated November 9, 2021, issued by BioRestorative Therapies, Inc. pursuant to public offering, incorporated by reference to the registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2021, wherein such document is identified as Exhibit 10.20](#)
- 10.22 [Common Stock Purchase Warrant, dated November 9, 2021, issued by BioRestorative Therapies, Inc. to Auctus Fund, LLC, incorporated by reference to the registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2021, wherein such document is identified as Exhibit 10.21](#)
- 10.23 [Amendment No. 2 to Non-Qualified Stock Option Award Agreement, dated as of December 10, 2021, between BioRestorative Therapies, Inc. and Lance Alstodt, incorporated by reference to the registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2021, wherein such document is identified as Exhibit 10.22](#)
- 10.24 [Amendment No. 2 to Non-Qualified Stock Option Award Agreement, dated as of December 10, 2021, between BioRestorative Therapies, Inc. and Francisco Silva, incorporated by reference to the registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2021, wherein such document is identified as Exhibit 10.23](#)
- 10.25 [Amendment No. 1 to Non-Qualified Stock Option Award Agreement, dated as of December 10, 2021, between BioRestorative Therapies, Inc. and Nickolay Kukekov, incorporated by reference to the registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2021, wherein such document is identified as Exhibit 10.24](#)
- 10.26 [Amendment No. 1 to Non-Qualified Stock Option Award Agreement, dated as of December 10, 2021, between BioRestorative Therapies, Inc. and Patrick F. Williams, incorporated by reference to the registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2021, wherein such document is identified as Exhibit 10.25](#)
- 10.27 [Amendment No. 1 to Non-Qualified Stock Option Award Agreement, dated as of December 10, 2021, between BioRestorative Therapies, Inc. and David Rosa, incorporated by reference to the registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2021, wherein such document is identified as Exhibit 10.26](#)
- 10.28 [Incentive Stock Option Award Agreement, dated as of February 17, 2023, between BioRestorative Therapies, Inc. and Lance Alstodt*](#)
- 10.29 [Incentive Stock Option Award Agreement, dated as of February 17, 2023, between BioRestorative Therapies, Inc. and Francisco Silva*](#)
- 10.30 [Incentive Stock Option Award Agreement, dated as of February 17, 2023, between BioRestorative Therapies, Inc. and Robert Kristal*](#)
- 10.31 [Incentive Stock Option Award Agreement, dated as of February 17, 2023, between BioRestorative Therapies, Inc. and Robert Paccasassi*](#)
- 10.32 [Non-Qualified Stock Option Award Agreement, dated as of February 17, 2023, between BioRestorative Therapies, Inc. and Nickolay Kukekov*](#)

- 10.33 [Non-Qualified Stock Option Award Agreement, dated as of February 17, 2023, between BioRestorative Therapies, Inc. and Patrick F. Williams*](#)
- 10.34 [Non-Qualified Stock Option Award Agreement, dated as of February 17, 2023, between BioRestorative Therapies, Inc. and David Rosa*](#)
- 14 [Code of Ethics, incorporated by reference to the registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2011, wherein such document is identified as Exhibit 14](#)
- 21 [Subsidiaries, incorporated by reference to the registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2018, wherein such document is identified as Exhibit 21](#)
- 23.1 [Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm's Consent*](#)
- 23.2 [Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm's Consent*](#)
- 31.1 [Principal Executive Officer Certification*](#)
- 31.2 [Principal Financial Officer Certification*](#)
- 32 [Section 1350 Certification**](#)

- 101.INS Inline XBRL Instance Document *
- 101.SCH Inline XBRL Schema Document *
- 101.CAL Inline XBRL Calculation Linkbase Document*
- 101.DEF Inline XBRL Definition Linkbase Document*
- 101.LAB Inline XBRL Label Linkbase Document*
- 101.PRE Inline XBRL Presentation Linkbase Document*
- 104 Cover Page Interactive Data File (embedded within the Inline XBRL document)

* Filed herewith

** Furnished herewith

ITEM 16. FORM 10-K SUMMARY

Not applicable

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

BIORESTORATIVE THERAPIES, INC.

Dated: March 24, 2023

By: /s/ Lance Alstodt
Lance Alstodt
Chief Executive Officer

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the registrant and in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

<u>Signature</u>	<u>Capacity</u>	<u>Date</u>
<u>/s/ Lance Alstodt</u> Lance Alstodt	Chief Executive Officer, President, Chairman of the Board and Director (Principal Executive Officer)	March 24, 2023
<u>/s/ Francisco Silva</u> Francisco Silva	Vice President, Research and Development and Director	March 24, 2023
<u>/s/ Robert E. Kristal</u> Robert E. Kristal	Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial Officer and Principal Accounting Officer)	March 24, 2023
<u>/s/ Nickolay Kukekov</u> Nickolay Kukekov	Director	March 24, 2023
<u>/s/ Patrick F. Williams</u> Patrick F. Williams	Director	March 24, 2023
<u>/s/ David Rosa</u> David Rosa	Director	March 24, 2023

ITEM 8. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND SUPPLEMENTARY DATA

BIORESTORATIVE THERAPIES, INC. AND SUBSIDIARY
CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AS OF DECEMBER 31, 2022 AND 2021

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
Reports of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firms (Marcum LLP, PCAOB ID 688; Friedman LLP, PCAOB ID 711)	F-2
CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS:	
Consolidated Balance Sheets as of December 31, 2022 and 2021	F-4
Consolidated Statements of Operations for the Years Ended December 31, 2022 and 2021	F-5
Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity as of December 31, 2022 and 2021	F-6
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the Years Ended December 31, 2022 and 2021	F-7
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements	F-8

REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the Board of Directors and
Shareholders of BioRestorative Therapies, Inc. & Subsidiary.

Opinion on the Consolidated Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheet of BioRestorative Therapies, Inc. & Subsidiary (the “Company”) as of December 31, 2021, the related consolidated statements of operations, changes in stockholders’ equity (deficit), and cash flows for the year ended December 31, 2021, and the related notes (collectively referred to as the “consolidated financial statements”). In our opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of December 31, 2021, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for the year ended December 31, 2021, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

Basis for Opinion

These consolidated financial statements are the responsibility of the Company’s management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company’s consolidated financial statements based on our audit. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (“PCAOB”) and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the consolidated financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. The Company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. As part of our audit we are required to obtain an understanding of internal control over financial reporting but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company’s internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion.

Our audit included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the consolidated financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the consolidated financial statements. Our audit also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the consolidated financial statements. We believe that our audit provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

/s/ Friedman LLP

We served as the Company’s auditor from 2020-2022.

Marlton, New Jersey
March 30, 2022

REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the Shareholders and Board of Directors of
BioRestorative Therapies, Inc.

Opinion on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of BioRestorative Therapies, Inc. and Subsidiary (the “Company”) as of December 31, 2022, the related consolidated statements of operations, stockholders’ equity and cash flows and the related notes (collectively referred to as the “financial statements”). In our opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of December 31, 2022, and the results of its operations and its cash flow for the year ended December 31, 2022, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

Basis for Opinion

These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company’s management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company’s financial statements based on our audit. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (“PCAOB”) and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. The Company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. As part of our audit we are required to obtain an understanding of internal control over financial reporting but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company’s internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion.

Our audit included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audit also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

Critical Audit Matters

Critical audit matters are matters arising from the current period audit of the financial statements that were communicated or required to be communicated to the audit committee and that: (1) relate to accounts or disclosures that are material to the financial statements and (2) involved our especially challenging, subjective, or complex judgments. We determined that there are no critical audit matters.

/s/ Marcum LLP

Marcum LLP

We have served as the Company’s auditor since 2020 (such date takes into account the acquisition of certain assets of Friedman LLP by Marcum LLP effective September 1, 2022.)

Marlton, New Jersey
March 24, 2023

BIORESTORATIVE THERAPIES, INC. AND SUBSIDIARY
CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS

	December 31, 2022	December 31, 2021
ASSETS		
Current Assets:		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 1,676,577	\$ 21,026,727
Investments held in marketable securities	13,072,831	-
Accounts receivable	16,000	5,000
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	363,082	436,181
Total Current Assets	15,128,490	21,467,908
Property and equipment, net	261,003	37,993
Right of use asset	241,760	357,805
Intangible assets, net	803,438	589,740
Total Assets	\$ 16,434,691	\$ 22,453,446
LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY		
Current Liabilities:		
Accounts payable	\$ 170,902	\$ 50,827
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	130,072	134,970
Lease liability, current portion	139,328	119,055
PPP loan payable, current portion	-	58,970
Total Current Liabilities	440,302	363,822
Lease liability, net of current portion	162,317	301,645
PPP loan payable, net of current portion	-	191,030
Total Liabilities	602,619	856,497
Stockholders' Equity		
Preferred stock, \$0.01 par value; Authorized, 20,000,000 shares;		
Series A Convertible Preferred stock, \$0.01 par value; 1,543,158 designated shares, 0 and 1,543,158 issued and outstanding at December 31, 2022 and December 31, 2021, respectively	-	15,432
Series B Convertible Preferred stock, \$0.01 par value; 1,543,158 designated shares, 1,518,158 and 0 issued and outstanding at December 31, 2022 and December 31, 2021, respectively	15,182	-
Common stock, \$0.0001 par value; Authorized, 75,000,000 shares; 3,677,775 and 3,520,391 issued and outstanding at December 31, 2022 and December 31, 2021, respectively	369	353
Additional paid in capital	168,457,418	155,727,292
Accumulated deficit	(152,640,897)	(134,146,128)
Total Stockholders' Equity	15,832,072	21,596,949
Total Liabilities and Stockholders' Equity	\$ 16,434,691	\$ 22,453,446

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

BIORESTORATIVE THERAPIES, INC. AND SUBSIDIARY
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS

	For the Year Ended,	
	December 31, 2022	December 31, 2021
Revenues	\$ 119,800	\$ 46,000
Operating expenses:		
Research and development	3,513,352	729,058
General and administrative	15,580,473	25,624,815
Total operating expenses	19,093,825	26,353,873
Loss from operations	(18,974,025)	(26,307,873)
Other (income) expense:		
Interest (income) expense	(11,650)	1,815,366
Loss on extinguishment of notes payable, net	-	16,180,056
Gain on PPP loan forgiveness	(250,000)	-
Grant income	(110,518)	-
Other expense	(107,088)	-
Total other (income) expense	(479,256)	17,995,422
Net loss	\$ (18,494,769)	\$ (44,303,295)
Net Loss Per Share - Basic and Diluted	\$ (5.11)	\$ (37.30)
Weighted Average Number of Common Shares Outstanding - Basic and Diluted	3,617,858	1,187,741

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

BIORESTORATIVE THERAPIES, INC. AND SUBSIDIARY
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY (DEFICIT)

	Series A Convertible Preferred Stock		Series B Convertible Preferred Stock		Common Stock		Additional Paid-in Capital	Accumulated Deficit	Total Stockholders' Equity (Deficit)
	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount			
Balance at January 1, 2021	-	\$ -	-	\$ -	715,544	\$ 72	\$ 88,511,269	\$ (89,842,833)	\$ (1,331,492)
Shares and warrants issued for cash related to public offering, net	-	-	-	-	2,300,000	230	21,072,453	-	21,072,683
Shares issued in connection with the public offering in exchange for notes payable, accrued interest and outstanding warrants	1,543,158	15,432	-	-	313,789	31	22,611,982	-	22,627,445
Shares issued in exchange of notes payable and accrued interest	-	-	-	-	8,069	1	317,376	-	317,377
Shares issued in cashless exercise of warrants	-	-	-	-	177,239	18	(82,146)	-	(82,128)
Shares issued in litigation settlement	-	-	-	-	750	-	21,000	-	21,000
Fair market value of beneficial conversion feature and warrants issued with convertible notes payable instruments	-	-	-	-	-	-	166,404	-	166,404
Stock-based compensation:									
- restricted share units	-	-	-	-	-	-	3,671,503	-	3,671,503
- options	-	-	-	-	-	-	19,411,976	-	19,411,976
- common stock	-	-	-	-	5,000	1	25,475	-	25,476
Net loss	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(44,303,295)	(44,303,295)
Balance as of December 31, 2021	<u>1,543,158</u>	<u>\$ 15,432</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>3,520,391</u>	<u>\$ 353</u>	<u>\$ 155,727,292</u>	<u>\$ (134,146,128)</u>	<u>\$ 21,596,949</u>
Issuance of Series B Preferred Stock in exchange for Series A Preferred Stock	(1,543,158)	(15,432)	1,543,158	15,432	-	-	-	-	-
Warrants issued in connection with license exclusivity agreement	-	-	-	-	-	-	117,030	-	117,030
Common stock issued in exchange for Series B Preferred Stock	-	-	(25,000)	(250)	25,000	3	247	-	-
Stock-based compensation:									
- restricted share units	-	-	-	-	116,486	11	4,735,097	-	4,735,108
- options	-	-	-	-	-	-	7,741,864	-	7,741,864
- common stock	-	-	-	-	15,898	2	135,888	-	135,890
Net loss	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(18,494,769)	(18,494,769)
Balance as of December 31, 2022	<u>-</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>1,518,158</u>	<u>\$ 15,182</u>	<u>3,677,775</u>	<u>\$ 369</u>	<u>\$ 168,457,418</u>	<u>\$ (152,640,897)</u>	<u>\$ 15,832,072</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

BIORESTORATIVE THERAPIES, INC. AND SUBSIDIARY
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS

	Year ended December 31,	
	2022	2021
Cash flows from operating activities:		
Net Loss	\$ (18,494,769)	\$ (44,303,295)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities:		
Amortization of debt discount	-	1,133,539
Depreciation and amortization	120,545	89,108
Unrealized gain on marketable securities	(33,665)	-
Stock-based compensation	12,612,862	23,108,955
Shares issued in settlement of litigation	-	21,000
Loss on extinguishment of note payables, net	-	16,180,056
Gain on PPP loan forgiveness	(250,000)	-
Non-cash lease expense	160,122	116,044
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:		
Accounts receivable	(11,000)	12,000
Prepaid assets and other current assets	73,099	(330,774)
Accounts payable	120,075	(68,024)
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	(4,898)	812,673
Lease liability	(163,132)	(101,190)
Net cash used in operating activities	<u>(5,870,761)</u>	<u>(3,329,908)</u>
Cash flows from investing activities:		
Purchase of marketable securities	(13,039,166)	-
Purchase of intangible assets	(175,000)	-
Purchases of equipment	(265,223)	(30,658)
Net cash used in investing activities	<u>(13,479,389)</u>	<u>(30,658)</u>
Cash flows from financing activities:		
Proceeds from sale of units in public offering, net	-	21,072,683
Proceeds from notes payable	-	-
Proceeds from PPP Loan	-	250,000
Net cash provided by financing activities	<u>-</u>	<u>21,322,683</u>
Net (decrease) increase in cash and cash equivalents	(19,350,150)	17,962,117
Cash and cash equivalents - beginning of year	<u>21,026,727</u>	<u>3,064,610</u>
Cash and cash equivalents - end of year	<u>\$ 1,676,577</u>	<u>\$ 21,026,727</u>
Supplemental cash flow information:		
Cash paid for:		
Non-cash investing and financing activities:		
Shares issued in exchange for notes payable and accrued interest	\$ -	\$ 317,376
Accrued expense exchanged for convertible notes	\$ -	\$ 715,303
Bifurcated embedded conversion options and warrants recorded as derivative liability and debt discount	\$ -	\$ 166,404
Convertible debt and accrued interest exchanged for common and preferred shares and warrants in public offering	\$ -	\$ 10,046,897
Accrued DIP expenses exchanged for convertible notes	\$ -	\$ 698,901
Warrants issued as consideration for intangible assets	\$ 117,030	\$ -

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

BIORESTORATIVE THERAPIES, INC. AND SUBSIDIARY
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

NOTE 1 – ORGANIZATION, LIQUIDITY AND BUSINESS OPERATIONS

Corporate History

BioRestorative Therapies, Inc. has one wholly-owned subsidiary, Stem Pearls, LLC (“Stem Pearls”). BioRestorative Therapies, Inc. and its subsidiary are referred to collectively as “BRT” or the “Company”.

On December 23, 2022, the Company reincorporated from Delaware to Nevada by filing Articles of Incorporation with the state of Nevada. The reincorporation was structured as a statutory merger.

Liquidity

The accompanying consolidated financial statements have been prepared on the basis that the Company will continue as a going concern, which contemplates realization of assets and satisfying liabilities in the normal course of business. For the year ended December 31, 2022, the Company had a net loss of \$18.5 million (of which, \$12.6 million was attributable to non-cash stock-based compensation) and negative cash flows from operations of \$5.8 million. The Company’s operating activities consume the majority of its cash resources. The Company anticipates that it will continue to incur net losses as it executes its development plans for 2023 and beyond, as well as other potential strategic and business development initiatives. In addition, the Company has had and expects to have negative cash flows from operations, at least into the near future. The Company has previously funded, and plans to continue funding, these losses primarily through current cash on hand, investments in marketable securities and additional infusions of cash from equity and debt financing.

Based on cash on hand as of December 31, 2022, the Company believes it has sufficient cash to fund operations for the twelve months subsequent to the filing date.

Current funds noted above will not be sufficient to enable the Company to fully complete its development activities or attain profitable operations. If the Company is unable to obtain such needed additional financing on a timely basis, the Company may have to curtail its development, marketing and promotional activities, which would have a material adverse effect on the Company’s business, financial condition and results of operations, and ultimately the Company could be forced to discontinue its operations and liquidate.

The accompanying consolidated financial statements have been prepared in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America (“GAAP”), which contemplate continuation of the Company as a going concern and the realization of assets and satisfaction of liabilities in the normal course of business. The carrying amounts of assets and liabilities presented in the consolidated financial statements do not necessarily purport to represent realizable or settlement values. The accompanying consolidated financial statements do not include any adjustments that might be necessary should the Company be unable to continue as a going concern.

Business Operations

BRT develops therapeutic products and medical therapies using cell and tissue protocols, primarily involving adult stem cells. BRT’s website is at www.biorestorative.com. BRT is currently developing a Disc/Spine Program referred to as “brtxDISC”. Its lead cell therapy candidate, *BRTX-100*, is a product formulated from autologous (or a person’s own) cultured mesenchymal stem cells collected from the patient’s bone marrow. The product is intended to be used for the non-surgical treatment of painful lumbosacral disc disorders or as a complimentary therapeutic to a surgical procedure. BRT is also engaging in research efforts with respect to a platform technology utilizing brown adipose (fat) for therapeutic purposes to treat type 2 diabetes, obesity and other metabolic disorders and has labeled this initiative its ThermoStem Program. Further, BRT has licensed a patented curved needle device that is a needle system designed to deliver cells and/or other therapeutic products or material to the spine and discs or other potential sites.

NOTE 2 - SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Basis of Presentation

The accompanying consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with GAAP. The summary of significant accounting policies presented below is designed to assist in understanding the Company's consolidated financial statements. Such consolidated financial statements and accompanying notes are the representations of Company's management, who is responsible for their integrity and objectivity.

Principles of Consolidation

The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the Company and its wholly-owned subsidiary. All intercompany accounts and transactions have been eliminated upon consolidation.

Use of Estimates

The preparation of the consolidated financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, equity-based transactions, revenue and expenses and disclosure of contingent liabilities at the date of the consolidated financial statements. The Company bases its estimates and assumptions on historical experience, known or expected trends and various other assumptions that it believes to be reasonable. As future events and their effects cannot be determined with precision, actual results could differ from these estimates which may cause the Company's future results to be affected.

Concentrations

Financial instruments that potentially subject the Company to concentrations of credit risk consist of a cash account in a financial institution. The Company maintains deposits in its cash account in excess of the Federal Depository Insurance Coverage of \$250,000. As of December 31, 2022, the Company has not experienced losses on this account.

The royalties related to the Company's sublicense comprised all of the Company's revenue during the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021. See "Revenue" below.

Revenue

The Company accounts for revenue in accordance with ASC Topic 606, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers*.

The Company derives all of its revenue pursuant to a license agreement between the Company and a stem cell treatment company ("SCTC") entered into in January 2012. In November 2022, the Company's license rights under the agreement became exclusive. Pursuant to the license agreement, the SCTC granted to the Company a license to use certain intellectual property related to, among other things, stem cell disc procedures and the Company has granted to the SCTC a sublicense to use, and the right to sublicense to third parties the right to use, in certain locations in the United States and the Cayman Islands, certain of the licensed intellectual property. In consideration of the sublicenses, the SCTC has agreed to pay the Company royalties on a per disc procedure basis.

The Company's contracted transaction price is allocated to each distinct performance obligation and recognized as revenue when, or as, the performance obligation is satisfied. The Company's contracts have a single performance obligation which is not separately identifiable from other promises in the contracts and is, therefore, not distinct. The Company's performance obligation is satisfied upon the transfer of risk of loss to the customer. The timing of the Company's revenue recognition may differ from the timing of receiving royalty payments. A receivable is recorded when revenue is recognized prior to receipt of a royalty payment and the Company has an unconditional right to the royalty payment. Alternatively, when a royalty payment precedes the provision of the related services, the Company records deferred revenue until the performance obligations are satisfied. During the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021, the Company recognized \$119,800 and \$46,000, respectively, of revenue related to the Company's sublicenses.

Practical Expedients

As part of ASC Topic 606, the Company has adopted several practical expedients including:

- Significant Financing Component - the Company does not adjust the promised amount of consideration for the effects of a significant financing component since the Company expects, at contract inception, that the period between when the Company transfers a promised good or service to the customer and when the customer pays for that good or service will be one year or less.
- Unsatisfied Performance Obligations - all performance obligations related to contracts with a duration for less than one year; the Company has elected to apply the optional exemption provided in ASC Topic 606 and, therefore, is not required to disclose the aggregate amount of transaction price allocated to performance obligations that are unsatisfied or partially satisfied at the end of the reporting period.
- Right to Invoice - the Company has a right to consideration from a customer in an amount that corresponds directly with the value to the customer of the Company's performance completed to date; the Company may recognize revenue in the amount to which the entity has a right to invoice.

Contract Modifications

Except as disclosed above with the SCTC, there were no contract modifications during the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021. Contract modifications are not routine in the performance of the Company's contracts.

Cash and cash equivalents

The Company considers all highly liquid investments with maturities of three months or less at the time of purchase to be cash equivalents. There were no cash equivalents as of December 31, 2022 or 2021.

Accounts Receivable

Accounts receivable are reported at their outstanding unpaid principal balances net of allowances for doubtful accounts. The Company periodically assesses its accounts and other receivables for collectability on a specific identification basis. The Company provides for allowances for doubtful receivables based on management's estimate of uncollectible amounts considering age, collection history, and any other factors considered appropriate. The Company writes off accounts receivable against the allowance for doubtful accounts when a balance is determined to be uncollectible. The Company did not record an allowance for doubtful accounts as of December 31, 2022 or 2021.

Property and Equipment

Property and equipment are recorded at cost. Depreciation is computed using straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of the related assets, generally three to fifteen years. Expenditures that enhance the useful lives of the assets are capitalized and depreciated. Computer equipment costs are capitalized, as incurred, and depreciated on a straight-line basis over a range of 3 - 5 years.

Leasehold improvements are amortized over the lesser of (i) the useful life of the asset, or (ii) the remaining lease term. Maintenance and repairs are charged to expense as incurred. The Company capitalizes cost attributable to the betterment of property and equipment when such betterment extends the useful life of the assets. At the time of retirement or other disposition of property and equipment, the cost and accumulated depreciation will be removed from the accounts and the resulting gain or loss, if any, will be reflected in operations.

Impairment of Long-Lived Assets

The Company reviews long-lived assets, including definite-lived intangible assets and right-of-use assets from operating leases, for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of such assets may not be recoverable. Recoverability of these assets is determined by comparing the forecasted undiscounted net cash flows of the operation to which the assets relate to the carrying amount. If the operation is determined to be unable to recover the carrying amount of its assets, then these assets are written down first, followed by other long-lived assets of the operation to fair value. Fair value is determined based on discounted cash flows or appraised values, depending on the nature of the assets. For the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021, we determined that there was no impairment charge for our long-lived assets.

Intangible Assets

The Company records its intangible assets at cost in accordance with Accounting Standards Codification (“ASC”) 350, *Intangibles - Goodwill and Other*. Definite lived intangible assets are amortized over their estimated useful life using the straight-line method, which is determined by identifying the period over which the cash flows from the asset are expected to be generated.

Fair Value Measurements

As defined in ASC 820, “Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures,” fair value is the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date (exit price). The Company utilizes market data or assumptions that market participants would use in pricing the asset or liability, including assumptions about risk and the risks inherent in the inputs to the valuation technique. These inputs can be readily observable, market corroborated, or generally unobservable. ASC 820 establishes a fair value hierarchy that prioritizes the inputs used to measure fair value. The hierarchy gives the highest priority to unadjusted quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities (level 1 measurement) and the lowest priority to unobservable inputs (level 3 measurement). This fair value measurement framework applies at both initial and subsequent measurement.

Level 1: Quoted prices are available in active markets for identical assets or liabilities as of the reporting date. Active markets are those in which transactions for the asset or liability occur in sufficient frequency and volume to provide pricing information on an ongoing basis. Level 1 primarily consists of financial instruments such as exchange-traded derivatives, marketable securities and listed equities.

Level 2: Pricing inputs are other than quoted prices in active markets included in Level 1, which are either directly or indirectly observable as of the reported date. Level 2 includes those financial instruments that are valued using models or other valuation methodologies. These models are primarily industry-standard models that consider various assumptions, including quoted forward prices for commodities, time value, volatility factors and current market and contractual prices for the underlying instruments, as well as other relevant economic measures. Substantially all of these assumptions are observable in the marketplace throughout the full term of the instrument, can be derived from observable data or are supported by observable levels at which transactions are executed in the marketplace. Instruments in this category generally include non-exchange-traded derivatives such as commodity swaps, interest rate swaps, options and collars.

Level 3: Pricing inputs include significant inputs that are generally less observable from objective sources. These inputs may be used with internally developed methodologies that result in management’s best estimate of fair value.

	Fair value measurements at reporting date using:			
	Fair value	Quoted prices in active markets for identical liabilities (Level 1)	Significant other observable inputs (Level 2)	Significant unobservable inputs (Level 3)
Assets:				
Marketable securities as of December 31, 2022	\$ 13,072,831	\$ 13,072,831	-	-
Marketable securities as of December 31, 2021	\$ -	\$ -	-	-

During the year ended December 31, 2022, the Company recognized unrealized gain of \$33,665 on its marketable securities within Other income, net in its Consolidated Statement of Operations.

Fair Value of Financial Instruments

The carrying value of cash, accounts receivable, accounts payable and other current liabilities approximate their fair values based on the short-term maturity of these instruments.

Net Loss per Common Share

Net loss per share is computed by dividing net loss by the weighted average number of shares of common stock outstanding during the year. All outstanding options and warrants are considered potential common stock. The dilutive effect, if any, of stock options and warrants are calculated using the treasury stock method. All outstanding convertible preferred stock is considered common stock at the beginning of the period or at the time of issuance, if later, pursuant to the if-converted method. Since the effect of common stock equivalents is anti-dilutive with respect to losses, options, warrants, and convertible preferred stock have been excluded from the Company's computation of diluted net loss per common share for the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021.

The following table summarizes the securities that were excluded from the diluted per share calculation because the effect of including these potential shares was antidilutive due to the Company's net loss position even though the exercise price could be less than the average market price of the common shares:

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2022	2021
Options	864,639	839,639
Warrants	4,791,082	4,739,871
Unvested RSUs	201,870	293,479
Convertible preferred stock	1,543,158	1,543,158
Total	7,400,749	7,416,147

Stock-Based Compensation

The Company applies the provisions of ASC 718, *Compensation-Stock Compensation* ("ASC 718"), which requires the measurement and recognition of compensation expense for all stock-based awards made to employees, including employee stock options, in the consolidated statements of operations.

For stock options issued to employees and members of the board of directors for their services, the Company estimates the grant date fair value of each option using the Black-Scholes option pricing model. The use of the Black-Scholes option pricing model requires management to make assumptions with respect to the expected term of the option, the expected volatility of the common stock consistent with the expected life of the option, risk-free interest rates and expected dividend yields of the common stock. For awards subject to service-based vesting conditions, including those with a graded vesting schedule, the Company recognizes stock-based compensation expense equal to the grant date fair value of stock options on a straight-line basis over the requisite service period, which is generally the vesting term. Forfeitures are recorded as they are incurred as opposed to being estimated at the time of grant and revised.

Pursuant to ASU 2018-07 Compensation - Stock Compensation (Topic 718): Improvements to Nonemployee Share-Based Payment Accounting, the Company accounts for stock options issued to non-employees for their services in accordance ASC 718. The Company uses valuation methods and assumptions to value the stock options that are in line with the process for valuing employee stock options noted above.

Income Taxes

Deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized for the future tax consequences attributable to differences between the consolidated financial statement carrying amounts of existing assets and liabilities and their respective tax bases. Deferred tax assets, including tax loss and credit carry forwards, and liabilities are measured using enacted tax rates expected to apply to taxable income in the years in which those temporary differences are expected to be recovered or settled. The effect on deferred tax assets and liabilities of a change in tax rates is recognized in income in the period that includes the enactment date.

The Company utilizes ASC 740, "Income Taxes," which requires the recognition of deferred tax assets and liabilities for the expected future tax consequences of events that have been included in the consolidated financial statements or tax returns. The Company accounts for income taxes using the asset and liability method to compute the differences between the tax basis of assets and liabilities and the related financial amounts, using currently enacted tax rates. A valuation allowance is recorded when it is "more likely-than-not" that a deferred tax assets will not be realized.

For uncertain tax positions that meet a "more likely than not" threshold, the Company recognizes the benefit of uncertain tax positions in the consolidated financial statements. The Company's practice is to recognize interest and penalties, if any, related to uncertain tax positions in income tax expense in the consolidated statements of operations.

Derivative Financial Instruments

The Company evaluates its convertible instruments to determine if those contracts or embedded components of those contracts qualify as derivative financial instruments to be separately accounted for in accordance with Topic 815 of the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") ASC. The accounting treatment of derivative financial instruments requires that the Company records embedded conversion options ("ECOs") and any related freestanding instruments at their fair values as of the inception date of the agreement and at fair value as of each subsequent balance sheet date. Any change in fair value is recorded as non-operating, non-cash income or expense for each reporting period at each balance sheet date. Conversion options are recorded as a discount to the host instrument and are amortized as amortization of debt discount on the consolidated financial statements over the life of the underlying instrument. The Company reassesses the classification of its derivative instruments at each balance sheet date. If the classification changes as a result of events during the period, the contract is reclassified as of the date of the event that caused the reclassification.

Sequencing Policy

Under ASC 815-40-35 ("ASC 815"), the Company has adopted a sequencing policy, whereby, in the event that reclassification of contracts from equity to assets or liabilities is necessary pursuant to ASC 815 due to the Company's inability to demonstrate it has sufficient authorized shares as a result of certain securities with a potentially indeterminable number of shares, shares will be allocated on the basis of the earliest issuance date of potentially dilutive instruments, with the earliest grants receiving the first allocation of shares. Pursuant to ASC 815, issuances of securities to the Company's employees and directors, or to compensate grantees in a share-based payment arrangement, are not subject to the sequencing policy.

Leases

A lease is defined as a contract that conveys the right to control the use of identified property, plant or equipment for a period of time in exchange for consideration. On January 1, 2019, the Company adopted ASC 842 and it primarily affected the accounting treatment for operating lease agreements in which the Company is the lessee.

In accordance with ASC 842, *Leases*, the Company recognized a right-of-use ("ROU") asset and corresponding lease liability on its balance sheets for its office space lease agreement. See Note 9 - Leases for further discussion, including the impact on the Company's financial statements and related disclosures.

ROU assets include any prepaid lease payments and exclude any lease incentives and initial direct costs incurred. Lease expense for minimum lease payments is recognized on a straight-line basis over the lease term. The lease terms may include options to extend or terminate the lease if it is reasonably certain that the Company will exercise that option.

Leases in which the Company is the lessee are comprised of office rental. All of the leases are classified as operating leases. The Company has a lease agreement for office space with a remaining term of two years as of December 31, 2022.

NOTE 3 - PROPERTY AND EQUIPMENT

Property and equipment consists of the following:

	December 31, 2022	December 31, 2021
Medical equipment	\$ 352,133	\$ 352,133
Furniture and fixtures	123,486	123,487
Computer software and equipment	117,544	107,648
Office equipment	18,779	12,979
Manufacturing equipment	242,852	30,712
Leasehold improvements	342,048	304,661
	<u>1,196,842</u>	<u>931,620</u>
Less: accumulated depreciation	(935,839)	(893,627)
Property and equipment, net	<u>\$ 261,003</u>	<u>\$ 37,993</u>

Total depreciation expense for the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021 was \$42,212 and \$14,633, respectively. Depreciation expense is reflected in general and administrative expenses and research and development expenses in the consolidated statement of operations.

NOTE 4 - INTANGIBLE ASSETS

The Company is a party to a license agreement with the SCTC (as amended) (the “SCTC Agreement”). Pursuant to the SCTC Agreement, the Company obtained, among other things, a worldwide, exclusive, royalty-bearing license from the SCTC to utilize or sublicense a certain medical device patent for the administration of specific cells and/or cell products to the disc and/or spine (and other parts of the body) and a worldwide (excluding Asia and Argentina), exclusive, royalty-bearing license to utilize or sublicense a certain method for culturing cells. Pursuant to the license agreement with the SCTC, certain performance milestones (or payouts in lieu of performance milestones) had to be satisfied in order for the Company to maintain its exclusive rights with regard to the disc/spine technology. The Company did not timely satisfy the third of these performance milestones (which needed to be satisfied by February 2022). Accordingly, such rights became non-exclusive. However, the Company entered into an amended agreement under which it paid \$175,000 and issued 51,370 warrants, with a fair value of \$117,030, in exchange for renewed exclusivity. The consideration transferred to the SCTC in exchange for exclusivity was capitalized to intangible assets on the Company’s consolidated balance sheet as of December 31, 2022.

In February 2017, the Company received authorization from the Food and Drug Administration (the “FDA”) to proceed with a Phase 2 clinical trial. In February 2022, the Company announced that the United States Patent and Trademark Office has issued a notice of allowance for a patent application relating to the Company’s BRTX-100 clinical program. This patent was issued in March 2022.

Intangible assets consist of the following:

	Patents and Trademarks	Licenses	Accumulated Amortization	Total
Balance as of January 1, 2021	3,676	1,301,500	(640,908)	664,268
Amortization expense	-	-	(74,528)	(74,528)
Balance as of December 31, 2021	<u>3,676</u>	<u>1,301,500</u>	<u>(715,436)</u>	<u>589,740</u>
Consideration transferred for license exclusivity	-	292,030	-	292,030
Amortization expense	-	-	(78,332)	(78,332)
Balance as of December 31, 2022	<u>3,676</u>	<u>1,593,530</u>	<u>(793,768)</u>	<u>803,438</u>
Weighted average remaining amortization period as of December 31, 2022	<u>-</u>	<u>11.25</u>		

Amortization of intangible assets consists of the following:

	Patents and Trademarks	Licenses	Accumulated Amortization
Balance as of January 1, 2021	\$ 3,676	\$ 637,232	\$ 640,908
Amortization expense	-	74,528	74,528
Balance as of December 31, 2021	3,676	711,760	715,436
Amortization expense	-	78,332	78,332
Balance as of December 31, 2022	<u>\$ 3,676</u>	<u>\$ 790,092</u>	<u>\$ 793,768</u>

Amortization expense for the next five years is as follows:

2023	89,131
2024	89,131
2025	89,131
2026	89,131
2027	89,131

NOTE 5 - ACCRUED EXPENSES AND OTHER CURRENT LIABILITIES

Accrued expenses and other current liabilities consist of:

	December 31, 2022	December 31, 2021
Accrued payroll	\$ 26,250	\$ 28,370
Accrued research and development expenses	-	29,672
Accrued general and administrative expenses	103,822	76,928
Total accrued expenses	<u>\$ 130,072</u>	<u>\$ 134,970</u>

NOTE 6 - NOTES PAYABLE

A summary of the notes payable activity during the year ended December 31, 2022 is presented below:

Outstanding, January 1, 2022	\$ 250,000
Issuances	-
Forgiveness	(250,000)
Outstanding, December 31, 2022	<u>-</u>

NOTE 7 - STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY (DEFICIT)

Series A Preferred Stock

On November 8, 2021, in connection with the Company's public offering, the Company's Board of Directors adopted a resolution allowing for the designation and issuance of 1,543,158 shares of the Company's Preferred Stock, \$.01 par value per share, designated as Series A Preferred Stock ("Series A"). The Series A had a liquidation preference of \$0.001 per share. On September 8, 2022, the Company issued 1,543,158 shares of Series B Preferred Stock ("Series B") to Auctus Fund, LLC ("Auctus") in exchange for an equal number of shares of the Company's outstanding Series A. Simultaneously, the stock certificate representing the Series A shares was being returned to the Company for cancellation. On such date and upon such exchange, the Company's Board of Directors cancelled the Series A.

Series B Preferred Stock

Effective September 8, 2022, the Company issued 1,543,158 shares of Series B to Auctus in exchange for an equal number of shares of the Company's outstanding Series A. The terms of the Series B are substantially identical to those of the Series A, except that, among other things, the limitation on beneficial ownership of common stock of the Company upon a conversion of the Series B into Common Stock, and the limitation on the number of votes attributable to the Series B, is 9.99% of the then outstanding Common Stock of the Company instead of 4.99% as provided for the Series A. The Company shall, at all times, reserve from its authorized and unissued Common Stock a sufficient number of shares to provide for the issuance of Common Stock upon the full conversion of the Series B. The Series B is not subject to redemption by the Company or any Series B holder. The exchange of Series A for Series B had no impact on the Company's financial statements as of December 31, 2022.

Dividends

Series B holders shall be entitled to receive, when and as declared by the Board of Directors, dividends on a pari passu basis with the holders of the shares of Common Stock based upon the number of shares of Common Stock into which the Series B is then convertible.

Voting Rights

Series B holders shall be entitled to vote on all matters presented to the stockholders of the Company for a vote at a meeting of stockholders of the Company or a written consent in lieu of a meeting of stockholders of the Company, and shall be entitled to such number of votes for each share of Series B entitled to vote at such meetings or pursuant to such consent, voting together with the holders of shares of Common Stock and other shares of preferred stock who are entitled to vote, and not as a separate class, except as required by law. The number of votes to which the Series B holders shall be entitled to vote for each share of Series B shall equal the number of shares of Common Stock into which such Series B is then convertible; provided, however, that in no event shall a Series B holder be entitled to vote more than 9.99% of the then outstanding shares of Common Stock.

Conversion

Optional Conversion - Each share of Series B shall be convertible, at any time and from time to time, at the option of the Series B holder, into one share of Common Stock; provided, however, that in no event shall a Series B holder be entitled to convert any shares of Series B to the extent that such conversion would result in beneficial ownership by such Series B holder of more than 9.99% of the outstanding shares of common stock.

Automatic Conversion – From time to time, in the event of that an event occurs, including adjustment due to merger, consolidation, etc., subdivision or combination of Common Stock, adjustment due to distribution, purchase rights, and notice of adjustments, which has the effect of reducing a Series B holder's beneficial ownership of shares of common stock to less than 9.5% of the then publicly disclosed outstanding shares of Common Stock, then, within five (5) business days, the Series B holder shall provide notice to the Company to such effect, which notice shall state the number of shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by the Series B holder and shall provide reasonable detail with regard thereto, including the number of derivative securities compromising a portion of such beneficial share amount. Such notice shall have the effect of a notice of conversion with respect to the conversion of such number of shares of Series B as would increase the Series B holder's beneficial ownership of Common Stock to 9.99% of the then publicly disclosed outstanding shares of Common Stock.

On October 25, 2022, Auctus converted 25,000 shares of Series B into 25,000 shares of Common Stock. The number of shares of Series B remaining outstanding after this conversion is 1,518,158.

2021 Stock Incentive Plan

On March 18, 2021, the Company's Board of Directors adopted the BioRestorative Therapies, Inc. 2021 Stock Incentive Plan (the "2021 Plan"). Pursuant to the 2021 Plan, a total of 1,175,000 shares of common stock were initially authorized to be issued pursuant to the grant of stock options, restricted stock units, restricted stock, stock appreciation rights and other incentive awards.

Amendments to 2021 Stock Incentive Plan

On December 10, 2021, subject to stockholder approval, the Company's Board of Directors approved amendments to the 2021 Plan to increase the number of shares of Common Stock authorized to be issued from 1,175,000 to 2,500,000 and to clarify certain provisions of the 2021 Plan as to the authority of the Board of Directors and the Compensation Committee to make adjustments to, among other things, the exercise price of granted options. Concurrently, subject to stockholder approval of the amendments to the 2021 Plan, the Company's Compensation Committee reduced the exercise price of the outstanding options under the 2021 Plan for the purchase of an aggregate of 838,549 shares of the Company's common stock from \$13.50 per share to \$5.08 per share (the closing price of the Company's common stock on the day immediately preceding the Compensation Committee determination), including the options held by the Company's officers and directors as follows: (i) Lance Alstodt, the Company's President, Chief Executive Officer and Chairman of the Board: 335,538 shares; (ii) Francisco Silva, the Company's Vice President of Research and Development and a director: 335,538 shares; (iii) Robert Kristal, the Company's Chief Financial Officer: 10,490 shares; (iv) Robert Paccasassi, the Company's Vice President of Quality Assurance and Regulatory Compliance: 8,277 shares; (v) Nickolay Kukekov, one of the Company's directors: 25,236 shares; (vi) Patrick F. Williams, one of the Company's directors: 10,490 shares; and (vii) David Rosa, one of the Company's directors: 10,490 shares. On November 3, 2022, the Company's stockholders approved the amendments to the 2021 Plan.

The impact resulting from the amendments was immaterial to the Company's financial statements.

Compensatory Common Stock Issuance

During the year ended December 31, 2022, the Company issued 15,898 shares of immediately vested common stock with an aggregate value of \$135,888 to third parties for services rendered. During the year ended December 31, 2021, the Company issued 5,000 shares of immediately vested common stock with a value of \$25,476 to a consultant for services rendered.

Warrant and Option Valuation

The Company has computed the fair value of warrants and options granted using the Black-Scholes option pricing model. The expected term used for warrants and options issued to non-employees is the contractual life and the expected term used for options issued to employees and directors is the estimated period of time that options granted are expected to be outstanding. The Company utilizes the "simplified" method to develop an estimate of the expected term of "plain vanilla" employee option grants. The Company is utilizing an expected volatility figure based on a review of the historical volatilities, over a period of time, equivalent to the expected life of the instrument being valued, of similarly positioned public companies within its industry. The risk-free interest rate was determined from the implied yields from U.S. Treasury zero-coupon bonds with a remaining term consistent with the expected term of the instrument being valued.

Warrant Activity Summary

On October 21, 2021, the Company issued 22,917 shares of common stock to a warrant holder, as a result of the cashless exercise of 25,000 warrants.

During the year ended December 31, 2021, the Company issued an aggregate of 147,832, shares of the Company's common stock, as a result of the cashless exercise of 170,473 warrants by Auctus.

During the year ended December 31, 2022, the Company issued 51,370 warrants to the SCTC as part of consideration transferred in exchange for exclusivity under a license agreement.

A summary of the warrant activity during the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021 is presented below:

	Number of Warrants	Weighted Average Exercise Price	Weighted Average Remaining Life In Years	Aggregate Intrinsic Value
Outstanding, January 1, 2021	3,750,598	\$ 4.40		-
Issued	4,862,710	9.91		-
Exercised	(195,473)	4.00		-
Exchanged or forfeited	(3,677,964)	3.39		-
Outstanding, December 31, 2021	4,739,871	\$ 11.78	4.9	-
Granted	51,370	2.92		-
Exercised	-	-		-
Expired	(159)	16,083		-
Outstanding, December 31, 2022	4,791,082	10.71	3.9	-
Exercisable, December 31, 2022	4,791,082	\$ 10.71	3.9	-

In applying the Black-Scholes option pricing model to warrants granted during 2022 and 2021, the Company used the following assumptions:

	2022	2021
Risk free interest rate	4.40%	0.98%
Expected term (years)	5.00	4.10 - 5.00
Expected volatility	313.55%	314.00%
Expected dividends	0.00%	0.00%

The weighted average estimated fair value of the warrants granted during the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021 was \$2.28 and \$11.77 per warrant, respectively. The Company did not issue any shares during the years ended December 31, 2022.

The following table presents information related to stock warrants at December 31, 2022:

Exercise Price	Outstanding Number of Warrants	Weighted Average Remaining Life In Years	Exercisable Number of Warrants
\$ 2.92	51,370	4.9	51,370
\$ 10.00	4,501,937	3.9	4,501,937
\$ 12.00	235,970	3.9	235,970
\$ 60.00	250	2.0	250
\$ 800.00	869	1.8	869
\$ 2,240.00	50	1.1	50
\$ 2,800.00	264	1.2	264
\$ 3,400.00	264	1.2	264
\$ 4,000.00	55	1.1	55
\$ 8,000.00	19	0.8	19
\$ 14,000.00	18	0.5	18
\$ 16,000.00	16	0.3	16
	4,791,082		4,791,082

Stock Options

On March 18, 2021, the Company, pursuant to two employment agreements, granted to its Chief Executive Officer, President and Chairman of the Board and its Vice President, Research and Development options to purchase an aggregate of 586,959 shares of the Company's common stock. The options initially vested to the extent of 50% on the date of grant, 25% on the one-year anniversary of the grant date and 25% on the two-year anniversary of the grant date.

On November 4, 2021, the Company granted options to purchase an aggregate of 140,824 shares of its common stock (including options to purchase 10,490 shares each granted to Robert Kristal, its Chief Financial Officer, Patrick Williams, a director of the Company, and David Rosa, a director of the Company) to its officers and directors. Also included within the 140,824 share option grants were grants to each of Mr. Alstodt and Mr. Silva for the purchase of 42,059 shares of common stock and to Dr. Nickolay Kukekov, a director of the Company, for the purchase of 25,236 shares of common stock. Such options are exercisable to the extent of 50% on the date of grant and 50% quarterly over a period of two years commencing one year from the date of grant.

On November 4, 2021, the Company granted options to purchase an aggregate of 110,767 shares of the Company's common stock to members of its Scientific Advisory Board and various employees and consultants.

On December 10, 2021, the Company reduced the exercise price of all options from \$13.50 per share to \$5.08 per share, subject to stockholder approval. On November 3, 2022, stockholder approval was obtained. Per ASC 718 - *Compensation - Stock Compensation*, the Company accounted for these changes as a modification and the net effect was immaterial to the financial statements as a whole.

The Company granted an option for the purchase of 25,000 shares of common stock during the year ended December 31, 2022.

A summary of the option activity during the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021 is presented below:

	Number of Options	Weighted Average Exercise Price	Weighted Average Remaining Life in Years	Aggregate Intrinsic Value
Outstanding, January 1, 2021	1,215	5.08		
Granted	838,550	5.08		
Expired	(126)	5.08		
Outstanding, January 1, 2022	839,639	5.08		
Granted	25,000	4.92		
Forfeited	-	-		
Expired	-	-		
Outstanding, December 31, 2022	864,639	5.08	7.8	-
Exercisable, December 31, 2022	578,628	5.08	7.8	

The weighted average grant date fair value of the stock options granted during the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021, was approximately \$4.88 and \$5.05, respectively.

In applying the Black-Scholes option pricing model to stock options granted, the Company used the following assumptions:

	2022
Risk free interest rate	2.42%
Expected term (years)	3.50
Expected volatility	285.91%
Expected dividends	0.00%

Restricted Stock Units

Pursuant to the 2021 Plan, the Company may grant restricted stock units (“RSUs”) to employees, consultants or non-employee directors (“Eligible Individuals”). The number, terms and conditions of the RSUs that are granted to Eligible Individuals are determined on an individual basis by the 2021 Plan administrator. On the distribution date, the Company shall issue to the Eligible Individual one unrestricted, fully transferable share of the Company’s common stock (or the fair market value of one such share in cash) for each vested and nonforfeitable RSU.

On March 18, 2021, the Company, pursuant to two employment agreements, granted an aggregate of 293,479 RSUs to its Chief Executive Officer, President, and Chairman of the Board and its Vice President, Research and Development with a fair value of \$47.60 per share. The RSUs vest to the extent of one-third on the one-year anniversary of the grant date, one-third on the two-year anniversary of the grant date, and one-third on the three-year anniversary of the grant date. The RSUs had a grant date fair value of \$13,969,624.

On March 18, 2022, the Company granted an aggregate of 24,876 RSUs to its Chief Executive Officer, President and Chairman of the Board and its Vice President, Research and Development with a fair value of \$4.21 per share. The RSUs vest in twelve equal monthly installments.

A summary of the unvested RSUs as of December 31, 2022 is as follows:

	Number of Shares
Outstanding, January 1, 2022	293,480
Granted	24,876
Forfeited	-
Vested	(116,486)
Outstanding, December 31, 2022	<u>201,870</u>

The following table presents information related to stock compensation expense:

	For the Years Ended December 31,		Unrecognized at	Weighted Average
	2022	2021	December 31,	Remaining
			2022	Amortization
				Period
				(Years)
Research and development	-	81,479	803,257	
General and administrative	12,612,862	23,027,476	1,294,684	0.73
	<u>12,612,862</u>	<u>23,108,955</u>	<u>2,097,941</u>	

The following table presents stock compensation by award type:

	For the Years Ended December 31,	
	2022	2021
Options	7,741,864	194,119,761
RSUs	4,735,108	3,671,503
Shares issued for services	135,890	25,476
	<u>12,612,862</u>	<u>23,108,955</u>

NOTE 8 - INCOME TAXES

The Company identified its federal and New York tax returns as its “major” tax jurisdictions. The period its income tax returns are subject to examination for these jurisdictions is 2018 through 2022. The Company believes its income tax filing positions and deductions will be sustained on audit, and it does not anticipate any adjustments that would result in a material change to its financial position. Therefore, no liabilities for uncertain tax positions have been recorded.

At December 31, 2022, the Company had approximately \$59,900,000 and \$10,300,000, respectively, of federal and state net operating losses that may be available to offset future taxable income. As a result of the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017 (the “Tax Act”), certain future carryforwards do not expire. At December 31, 2022, approximately \$8,000,000 of federal net operating losses will expire from 2030 to 2038 and approximately \$51,900,000 have no expiration. In accordance with Section 382 of the Internal Revenue Code, the usage of the Company’s net operating loss carryforwards are subject to annual limitations due to several greater than 50% ownership changes. The Section 382 limitations resulted in approximately \$28,200,000 of federal NOLs not being realizable as of December 31, 2022 and 2021 and the cumulative reversal of approximately \$9,600,000 of net operating loss deferred tax assets.

The Company has not performed a formal analysis for the year ended December 31, 2022, but it believes its ability to use such net operating losses and tax credit carryforwards in the future is subject to annual limitations due to change of control provisions under Sections 382 and 383 of the Internal Revenue Code, which will significantly impact its ability to realize these deferred tax assets.

The Company’s net deferred tax assets, liabilities and valuation allowance as of December 31, 2022 and 2021 are summarized as follows:

	December 31,	
	2022	2021
Deferred tax assets:		
Net operating loss carryforwards	\$ 13,200,000	\$ 11,100,000
Stock-based compensation	13,810,000	10,500,000
Research and development costs	655,000	-
Research & development tax credits	330,000	358,000
Total deferred tax assets	27,995,000	21,958,000
Deferred tax liabilities:		
Depreciation	(106,000)	-
Intangible assets	(113,000)	(4,000)
Total deferred tax liabilities	(219,000)	(4,000)
Net deferred tax assets	27,776,000	21,954,000
Valuation allowance	\$ (27,776,000)	\$ (21,954,000)
Deferred tax asset, net of valuation allowance	\$ -	\$ -
Change in valuation allowance	\$ (5,822,000)	\$ (7,856,000)

The income tax provision (benefit) as of December 31, 2022 and 2021 consists of the following:

	December 31,	
	2022	2021
Federal:		
Current	\$ -	\$ -
Deferred	-	-
State and local:		
Current	-	-
Deferred	-	-
Total income tax provision (benefit)	\$ -	\$ -

A reconciliation of the statutory federal income tax benefit to actual tax benefit for the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021 is as follows:

	2022	2021
Federal statutory blended income tax rates	21.0%	21.0%
State statutory income tax rate, net of federal benefit	5.6	5.6
Permanent differences	(1.8)	(8.9)
Tax return to provision adjustment	6.7	-
Change in valuation allowance	(31.5)	(17.7)
Effective tax rate	-%	-%

As of the date of this filing, the Company has not filed its 2022 federal and state corporate income tax returns. The Company expects to file these documents as soon as practicable.

NOTE 9 - LEASES

The Company is a party to a lease for 6,800 square feet of space located in Melville, New York (the “Melville Lease”) with respect to its corporate and laboratory operations. The Melville Lease was scheduled to expire in March 2020 (subject to extension at the option of the Company for a period of five years) and provided for an annual base rental during the initial term ranging between \$132,600 and \$149,260. In June 2019, the Company exercised its option to extend the Melville Lease and entered into a lease amendment with the lessor whereby the five-year extension term commenced on January 1, 2020 with annual base rent ranging between \$153,748 and \$173,060.

When measuring lease liabilities for leases that were classified as operating leases, the Company discounted lease payments using its estimated incremental borrowing rate at August 1, 2019. The weighted average incremental borrowing rate applied was 12%.

The following table presents net lease cost and other supplemental lease information:

	Year Ended December 31, 2022	Year Ended December 31, 2021
Lease cost		
Operating lease cost (cost resulting from lease payments)	\$ 163,132	\$ 158,372
Net lease cost	\$ 163,132	\$ 158,372
Operating lease - operating cash flows (fixed payments)	\$ 163,132	\$ 158,372
Operating lease - operating cash flows (liability reduction)	\$ 119,055	\$ 101,190
Non-current leases - right of use assets	\$ 241,760	\$ 357,805
Current liabilities - operating lease liabilities	\$ 139,328	\$ 119,055
Non-current liabilities - operating lease liabilities	\$ 162,317	\$ 301,645

Future minimum payments under non-cancelable leases for operating leases for the remaining terms of the leases following the year ended December 31, 2022:

Fiscal Year	Operating Leases
2023	168,028
2024	173,060
Total future minimum lease payments	341,088
Amount representing interest	(39,443)
Present value of net future minimum lease payments	\$ 301,645

NOTE 10 - SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

On February 17, 2023, the Company granted 400,357 stock options to its officers and a certain employee, of which 50% were vested and exercisable upon grant. The remaining 50% of the options issued to the Company’s officers and employee will vest quarterly in eight nearly equal installments commencing one year from the date of grant. The Company issued an additional 228,660 stock options to its board members and scientific advisory board members, which will vest monthly over one year. The granted stock options had an estimated fair value of approximately \$1,745,000 as of the grant date, of which approximately \$562,500 was immediately recognized as stock-based compensation expense, which will be reflected in the Company’s consolidated results of operations for the first quarter of 2023.

BIORESTORATIVE THERAPIES, INC.

40 Marcus Drive
Melville, New York 11747

November 21, 2022

Regenerative Sciences, LLC
Regenexx, LLC
403 Summit Blvd., Suite 201
Broomfield, Colorado 80021

Re: License Agreement

Gentlemen:

Reference is made to the License Agreement, dated as of January 27, 2012, between BioRestorative Therapies, Inc. ("BRT") and Regenerative Sciences, LLC ("RSI"), as amended (the "Agreement"). All capitalized terms used but not defined herein shall have the respective meanings ascribed thereto in the Agreement.

The Parties acknowledge and agree that the Patent Rights have been assigned by RSI to Regenexx, LLC ("Regenexx") and that, pursuant to a letter agreement, dated as of September 24, 2019, among BRT, RSI and Regenexx, the rights and obligations of RSI under the Agreement have been assigned to and assumed by Regenexx.

The Parties hereby agree as follows:

1. Section 5.1 of the Agreement is hereby terminated and of no further force or effect. Accordingly, the grant to BRT of the perpetual, exclusive, irrevocable, royalty-bearing, sublicensable and transferable Licenses pursuant to Section 2.1(a) of the Agreement is unconditional and not subject to any limitation in any respect; provided, however, that the foregoing shall not be deemed to limit the sublicenses granted to Licensor pursuant to Section 2.1(c) of the Agreement. For the sake of clarity, the Parties acknowledge and agree that the exclusive nature of the Licenses granted to BRT pursuant to the Agreement has remained in effect for a continuous uninterrupted period since the Effective Date and, notwithstanding anything in the Agreement to the contrary, shall continue in effect in perpetuity subject to the obligation of BRT to pay royalties as set forth in the Agreement.

2. Each of RSI and Regenexx represents and warrants that, to date, except for the rights granted to BRT pursuant to the Agreement and except as contemplated by Section 2.1(d) of the Agreement, it has not granted to any Person any license or other right with respect to the Intellectual Property Rights that have been licensed to BRT pursuant to the Agreement.

3. In consideration of the foregoing, (a) within thirty (30) days of the date hereof, BRT shall pay to Regenexx one hundred seventy-five thousand dollars (\$175,000) by wire transfer to an account designated in writing by Regenexx, and (b) concurrently with the execution hereof, BRT shall deliver to Regenexx a warrant for the purchase of up to fifty-one thousand three hundred seventy (51,370) shares of common stock of BRT.

4. Regenexx represents and warrants that (a) all reports provided pursuant to Section 4.6(b) of the Agreement have been true and complete in all material respects, giving effect to the additional \$71,100 royalty payment made by Regenexx in August 2022 following the completion of its internal audit of the procedures completed and (b) for the Calendar Quarter ended June 30, 2022, \$31,700 is payable by Regenexx to BRT pursuant to Section 4.4 of the Agreement. Regenexx shall pay BRT the \$31,700 by wire transfer within five (5) days of receipt of an invoice from BRT with regard thereto. Based upon the foregoing, BRT hereby agrees that it will not assert any claims for additional royalties payable by Regenexx to BRT pursuant to Section 4.4 of the Agreement with regard to procedures performed through June 30, 2022.

5. Regenxx understands and agrees that the Company is relying and may rely upon the following representations, warranties, acknowledgements, consents, confirmations and covenants made by Regenxx in entering into this letter agreement:

(a) Regenxx recognizes that the acquisition of the Warrant involves a high degree of risk and is suitable only for persons of adequate financial means who have no need for liquidity in this investment in that (i) Regenxx may not be able to liquidate its investment in the event of emergency; (ii) transferability is extremely limited; and (iii) Regenxx could sustain a complete loss of its investment.

(b) Regenxx represents that it (i) is competent to understand and does understand the nature of this investment; and (ii) is able to bear the economic risk of this investment.

(c) Regenxx represents and warrants that it is an “accredited investor,” as such term is defined in Rule 501 of Regulation D promulgated under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “Act”). Regenxx meets the requirements of at least one of the suitability standards for an “accredited investor” as set forth on the Accredited Investor Certification attached hereto.

(d) Regenxx represents and warrants that it has significant prior investment experience, including investment in restricted securities, and that it has read this letter agreement in order to evaluate the merits and risks of the investment.

(e) Regenxx represents and warrants that it has reviewed the Warrant and all reports, statements and other documents regarding the Company that have been filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (collectively, the “SEC Reports”), including the risk factors set forth in the Company’s latest Annual Report on Form 10-K and other filings, as applicable. Regenxx also represents and warrants that it has been furnished by the Company with all information regarding the Company which it had requested or desired to know; that all documents which could be reasonably provided have been made available for its inspection and review; that it has been afforded the opportunity to ask questions of and receive answers from duly authorized representatives of the Company concerning the Company, and any additional information which it had requested for the purpose of verifying the information set forth in the SEC Reports; and that it has had the opportunity to consult with its own tax or financial advisor concerning an investment in the Company. Regenxx confirms that no oral representations have been made or oral information furnished to Regenxx or its advisers in connection with this letter agreement that are inconsistent in any respect with the SEC Reports, this letter agreement or the Warrant.

(f) Regenxx acknowledges that this offering has not been reviewed by the SEC because it is intended to be a non-public offering pursuant to Section 4(a)(2) of the Act and/or Rule 506 of Regulation D promulgated thereunder. Regenxx represents and warrants that the Warrant is being and will be acquired for its own account, for investment and not for distribution to others. Regenxx agrees that it will not sell, transfer or otherwise dispose of the Warrant or any portion thereof, unless it is registered under the Act or unless an exemption from such registration is available.

(g) Regenxx consents that the Company shall, if it desires, permit the transfer of the Warrant by Regenxx out of its name only when its request for transfer is accompanied by an opinion of counsel satisfactory to the Company that neither the sale nor the proposed transfer results in a violation of the Act or any applicable state “blue sky” laws (collectively, “Securities Laws”). Regenxx agrees to be bound by any requirements of such Securities Laws.

(h) Regenxx acknowledges and agrees that the Company is relying on Regenxx’s representations contained in this letter agreement in determining whether to enter into this letter agreement.

(i) Regenxx consents to the placement of a legend on the Warrant stating that it has not been registered under the Act and setting forth or referring to the restrictions on transferability and sale thereof. Regenxx is aware that the Company will make a notation in its appropriate records with respect to the restrictions on the transferability of the Warrant.

(j) Regenxx represents and warrants that the address to send notices to Regenxx set forth on the cover page hereof is Regenxx’s true and correct address.

(k) Regenxx represents and warrants that it is unaware of, is in no way relying on, and did not become aware of, this offering through, or as a result of, any form of general solicitation or advertising, including, without limitation, articles, notices, advertisements or other communications published in any newspaper, magazine or other similar media or broadcast over television or radio or any seminar or meeting where the attendees have been invited by any such means of general solicitation or advertising.

(l) Regenxx represents and warrants to the Company that any information which Regenxx has heretofore furnished or furnishes herewith to the Company is complete and accurate and may be relied upon by the Company.

(m) Regenxx represents and warrants that it was not formed for the specific purpose of acquiring the Warrant, it is duly organized, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the state of its organization, the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby is authorized by, and will not result in a violation of, its charter or other organizational documents, it has full power and authority to execute and deliver this letter agreement and all other related agreements or certificates and to carry out the provisions hereof and thereof and to acquire and hold the Warrant, the execution and delivery of this letter agreement has been duly authorized by all necessary action, this letter agreement has been duly executed and delivered on behalf of Regenxx and is a legal, valid and binding obligation of Regenxx.

(n) Regenxx represents and warrants that the execution and delivery of this letter agreement will not violate or be in conflict with any order, judgment, injunction, agreement or other document to which Regenxx is a party or by which it is bound.

(o) THE WARRANT OFFERED HEREBY HAS NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE ACT OR THE SECURITIES LAWS OF ANY STATE AND IS BEING OFFERED AND SOLD IN RELIANCE ON EXEMPTIONS FROM THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE ACT AND SUCH LAWS. THE WARRANT IS SUBJECT TO RESTRICTIONS ON TRANSFERABILITY AND RESALE AND MAY NOT BE TRANSFERRED OR RESOLD EXCEPT AS PERMITTED UNDER THE ACT AND SUCH LAWS PURSUANT TO REGISTRATION OR EXEMPTION THEREFROM. THE WARRANT HAS NOT BEEN APPROVED OR DISAPPROVED BY THE SEC, ANY STATE SECURITIES COMMISSION OR ANY OTHER REGULATORY AUTHORITY, NOR HAVE ANY OF THE FOREGOING AUTHORITIES PASSED UPON OR ENDORSED THE MERITS OF THIS OFFERING OR THE ACCURACY OR ADEQUACY OF THE SEC REPORTS. ANY REPRESENTATION TO THE CONTRARY IS UNLAWFUL.

(p) Regenxx represents and warrants that neither its managers nor its members have adopted any resolutions relative to the distribution of the Warrant, or any portion thereof, to its members and have no present intention to do so.

6. Each of RSI and Regenxx, on behalf of themselves and their respective Affiliates and the respective officers, directors, employees, agents and representative of RSI and Regenxx and their Affiliates (the "Covenanting Parties"), agrees that it will not in any way disparage BRT or its officers or directors, or make or solicit any comments, statements or the like, that may be considered to be derogatory or detrimental to the good name or business reputation of BRT or its officers or directors. Each of RSI and Regenxx, on behalf of themselves and their respective Covenanting Parties, similarly agrees not to otherwise take or condone any action which is intended, or would reasonably be expected, to harm BRT, to impair BRT's reputation, or to lead to unwanted or unfavorable publicity to BRT.

7. The invalidity or unenforceability of any provision of this letter agreement shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision of this letter agreement, and each provision of this letter agreement shall be severable and enforceable to the extent permitted by law.

8. BRT, RSI and Regenxx agree that this letter agreement shall constitute an amendment to, and shall be incorporated in, the Agreement.

As amended hereby, the Agreement shall continue in full force and effect in accordance with its terms. Except as provided for herein, nothing in this letter agreement shall be deemed to waive any rights that any Party has under or pursuant to the Agreement.

Sincerely,

BIORESTORATIVE THERAPIES, INC.

By: _____
Lance Alstodt
Chief Executive Officer

AGREED:

REGENERATIVE SCIENCES, LLC

By: _____
Name: _____
Title: _____

REGENEXX, LLC

By: _____
Name: _____
Title: _____

BIORESTORATIVE THERAPIES, INC.

Accredited Investor Certification
(Initial the appropriate box(es))

Regenexx represents and warrants that it, he or she is an “accredited investor” based upon the satisfaction of one or more of the following criteria:

- ____ (1) he or she is a natural person who has a net worth or joint net worth with his or her spouse in excess of \$1,000,000 at the date hereof¹; or
- ____ (2) he or she is a natural person who had an individual income in excess of \$200,000 in each of the two most recent years or a joint income with his or her spouse in excess of \$300,000 in each of those years and has a reasonable expectation of reaching the same income level in the current year; or
- ____ (3) he or she is a director or executive officer of the Company; or
- ____ (4) it is either (a) a bank as defined in Section 3(a)(2) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “Securities Act”), or a savings and loan association or other institution as defined in Section 3(a)(5)(A) of the Securities Act, whether acting in its individual or fiduciary capacity, (b) a broker or dealer registered pursuant to Section 15 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, (c) an insurance company as defined in Section 2(13) of the Securities Act, (d) an investment company registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940 or a business development company as defined in Section 2(a)(48) of such act, (e) a small business investment company licensed by the United States Small Business Administration under Section 301(c) or (d) of the Small Business Investment Act of 1958, (f) a plan established and maintained by a state or its political subdivisions, or any agency or instrumentality of a state or its political subdivisions, for the benefit of its employees, if such plan has total assets in excess of \$5,000,000 or (g) an employee benefit plan within the meaning of Title I of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, if the investment decision is made by a plan fiduciary, as defined in Section 3(21) of such act, which plan fiduciary is a bank, savings and loan association, an insurance company or a registered investment advisor, or if the employee benefit plan has total assets in excess of \$5,000,000 or, if a self-directed plan, with investment decisions made solely by persons who otherwise meet these suitability standards; or

¹ For purposes of calculating net worth:

- (i) The undersigned’s primary residence shall not be included as an asset;
- (ii) Indebtedness that is secured by the undersigned’s primary residence, up to the estimated fair market value of the primary residence at the date hereof, shall not be included as a liability (except that if the amount of such indebtedness outstanding at the date hereof exceeds the amount outstanding 60 days before the date hereof, other than as a result of the acquisition of the primary residence, the amount of such excess shall be included as a liability); and
- (iii) Indebtedness that is secured by the undersigned’s primary residence in excess of the estimated fair market value of the primary residence at the date hereof shall be included as a liability.
-

- _____ (5) it is a private business development company as defined in Section 202(a)(22) of the Investment Advisers Act of 1940; or
- _____ (6) it is an organization described in Section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, a corporation, a Massachusetts or similar business trust or a partnership not formed for the specific purpose of acquiring the Warrants offered hereby, with total assets in excess of \$5,000,000; or
- _____ (7) it is a trust, with total assets in excess of \$5,000,000, not formed for the specific purpose of acquiring the Warrants, whose purchase is directed by a sophisticated person who has such knowledge and experience in financial and business matters that he or she is capable of evaluating the merits and risks of the prospective investment; or
- _____ (8) it is a corporation, partnership or other entity, and each and every equity owner of such entity initials a separate Accredited Investor Certification pursuant to which it, he or she certifies that it, he or she meets the qualifications set forth in either (1), (2), (3), (4), (5), (6) or (7) above.

REGENEXX, LLC

By: _____

November 21 , 2022 _____

Dated

**BIORESTORATIVE THERAPIES, INC.
2021 STOCK INCENTIVE PLAN****ARTICLE 1****PURPOSE**

The purpose of the BioRestorative Therapies, Inc. 2021 Stock Incentive Plan (the “Plan”) is to promote the success and enhance the value of BioRestorative Therapies, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the “Company”), and its Subsidiaries (as defined below) by linking the individual interests of Employees, Consultants and members of the Board to those of the Company’s stockholders and by providing such individuals with an incentive for outstanding performance to generate superior returns to the Company’s stockholders. The Plan is further intended to provide flexibility to the Company and its Subsidiaries in their ability to motivate, attract, and retain the services of those individuals upon whose judgment, interest, and special effort the successful conduct of the Company’s operation is largely dependent.

ARTICLE 2**DEFINITIONS AND CONSTRUCTION**

Wherever the following terms are used in the Plan they shall have the meanings specified below, unless the context clearly indicates otherwise. The singular pronoun shall include the plural where the context so indicates.

2.1 “Administrator” shall mean the entity that conducts the general administration of the Plan as provided in Article 10 hereof. With reference to the duties of the Administrator under the Plan which have been delegated to one or more persons pursuant to Section 10.6 hereof, or which the Board has assumed, the term “Administrator” shall refer to such person(s) unless the Committee or the Board has revoked such delegation or the Board has terminated the assumption of such duties.

2.2 “Applicable Accounting Standards” shall mean Generally Accepted Accounting Principles in the United States, International Financial Reporting Standards or such other accounting principles or standards as may apply to the Company’s financial statements under United States federal securities and other applicable laws from time to time.

2.3 “Applicable Law” shall mean any applicable law, including without limitation, (a) provisions of the Code, the Securities Act, the Exchange Act and any rules or regulations thereunder; (b) corporate, securities, tax or other laws, statutes, rules, requirements or regulations, whether federal, state, local or foreign; and (c) rules of any securities exchange or automated quotation system on which the Shares are listed, quoted or traded.

2.4 “Award” shall mean an Option, a Restricted Stock award, a Dividend Equivalent award, a Stock Payment award, a Restricted Stock Unit award, a Performance Share award, an Other Incentive Award, or a Stock Appreciation Right, which may be awarded or granted under the Plan.

2.5 “Award Agreement” shall mean any written notice, agreement, contract or other instrument or document evidencing an Award, including through electronic medium, which shall contain such terms and conditions with respect to an Award as the Administrator shall determine, consistent with the Plan.

2.6 “Board” shall mean the Board of Directors of the Company.

2.7 “Cause” shall mean (a) the Administrator’s determination that the Participant failed to substantially perform the Participant’s duties (other than any such failure resulting from the Participant’s Disability); (b) the Administrator’s determination that the Participant failed to carry out, or comply with, any lawful and reasonable directive of the Board or the Participant’s immediate supervisor; (c) the Participant’s commission of any act which, if the Participant were convicted would constitute, or the Participant’s conviction, plea of no contest, plea of nolo contendere, or imposition of unadjudicated probation for, any (i) felony, (ii) indictable offense or (iii) crime involving moral turpitude; (d) the Participant’s unlawful use (including being under the influence) or possession of illegal drugs on the premises of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or while performing the Participant’s duties and responsibilities; or (e) the Participant’s commission of an act of fraud, embezzlement, misappropriation, willful or gross misconduct, or breach of fiduciary duty against the Company or any of its Subsidiaries. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the Participant is a party to a written employment, consulting, or other agreement with the Company or any of its Subsidiaries in which the term “cause” is defined, then “Cause” shall be as such term is defined in the applicable written employment or consulting agreement.

2.8 “Change in Control” shall mean the occurrence of any of the following events:

(a) A “change in ownership,” as described in Section 1.409A-3(i)(5)(v) of the Treasury Regulations.

(b) A “change in effective control,” as described in Section 1.409A-3(i)(5)(vi) of the Treasury Regulations (but substituting “50 percent” for “30 percent” in the first sentence of Section 1.409A-3(i)(5)(vi)(A)(1)).

(c) A “change in ownership of a substantial portion of the assets,” as described in Section 1.409A-3(i)(5)(vii) of the Treasury Regulations (but substituting “50 percent” for “40 percent” in the first sentence thereof).

2.9 “Code” shall mean the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended from time to time, together with the regulations and official guidance promulgated thereunder, whether issued prior or subsequent to the grant of any Award.

2.10 “Committee” shall mean the committee appointed by the Board to administer the Plan or the Board if no committee is appointed.

2.11 “Common Stock” shall mean the common stock of the Company.

2.12 “Company” shall mean BioRestorative Therapies, Inc., a Delaware corporation.

2.13 “Consultant” shall mean any consultant or advisor to the Company or any Subsidiary who provides consulting or advisory services, other than as an Employee or Director, and such consultant or advisor (a) is a natural person (or an entity wholly-owned, directly or indirectly, by a natural person), (b) has provided and/or will provide bona fide services to the Company, and (c) such services are not in connection with the offer or sale of securities in a capital-raising transaction and do not directly or indirectly promote or maintain a market for the Company’s securities.

2.14 “Director” shall mean a member of the Board, as constituted from time to time.

2.15 “Disability,” unless otherwise specified in an Award Agreement or under the terms of a Program, shall mean total and permanent disability as defined in Section 22(e)(3) of the Code. For purposes of the Plan, a Participant shall be deemed to have incurred a Disability if the Participant is determined to be totally disabled by the Social Security Administration or in accordance with the applicable disability insurance program of the Company. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the Participant is a party to a written employment, consulting, or other agreement with the Company or any of its Subsidiaries in which the term “disability” is defined, then “Disability” shall be as such term is defined in the applicable written employment or consulting agreement.

2.16 “Dividend Equivalent” shall mean a right to receive the equivalent value (in cash or Shares) of dividends paid on Shares, awarded under Section 8.1 hereof.

2.17 “Effective Date” shall mean the date the Plan is approved by the Board.

2.18 “Eligible Individual” shall mean any person who is an Employee, a Consultant or a Non-Employee Director, as determined by the Administrator.

2.19 “Employee” shall mean any officer or other employee (within the meaning of Section 3401(c) of the Code) of the Company or any Subsidiary.

2.20 “Equity Restructuring” shall mean a nonreciprocal transaction between the Company and its stockholders, such as a stock dividend, stock split, reverse stock split, spin-off, rights offering or recapitalization through a large, nonrecurring cash dividend, that affects the number or kind of Shares (or other securities of the Company) or the share price of Common Stock (or other securities) and causes a change in the per share value of the Common Stock underlying outstanding stock-based Awards.

2.21 “Exchange Act” shall mean the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended from time to time.

2.22 “Expiration Date” shall have the meaning given to such term in Section 11.1(b).

2.23 “Fair Market Value” shall mean, as of any given date, the value of a Share, determined as follows:

(a) if the Common Stock is listed on any established stock exchange or a national market system, including, without limitation, Nasdaq, its Fair Market Value shall be the closing sales price for such stock (or the closing bid, if no sales were reported) as quoted on such exchange or system on the day immediately preceding the day of determination (or, if the determination is made after the close of business for trading, then on the day of determination) (or, if no closing sales price or closing bid was reported on that date, as applicable, on the last trading date such closing sales price or closing bid was reported), as reported in The Wall Street Journal or such other source as the Administrator deems reliable;

(b) if the Common Stock is regularly quoted on an automated quotation system (including the OTCQB market) or by a recognized securities dealer, its Fair Market Value shall be the closing sales price for such stock (or the mean between the high bid and low asked prices for the Common Stock, if selling prices are not reported), as quoted on such system or by such securities dealer on the day immediately preceding the day of determination (or, if the determination is made after the close of business for trading, then on the day of determination) (or, if no such prices were reported on that date, as applicable, on the last date such prices were reported), as reported in The Wall Street Journal or such other source as the Administrator deems reliable; or

(c) in the absence of an established market for the Common Stock, the Fair Market Value shall be determined by the Administrator in good faith, using such criteria as it shall determine, in its sole discretion, to be appropriate for valuation, provided that the determination shall be consistent with the requirements of Sections 422 and 409A of the Code, if applicable.

2.24 “Greater Than 10% Stockholder” shall mean an individual then-owning (within the meaning of Section 424(d) of the Code) more than ten percent (10%) of the total combined voting power of all classes of stock of the Company or any “parent corporation” or “subsidiary corporation” (as defined in Sections 424(e) and 424(f) of the Code, respectively).

2.25 “Incentive Stock Option” shall mean an Option that is intended to qualify as an incentive stock option and conforms to the applicable provisions of Section 422 of the Code.

2.26 “Non-Employee Director” shall mean a Director of the Company who is not an Employee.

2.27 “Non-Qualified Stock Option” shall mean an Option that is not an Incentive Stock Option or which is designated as an Incentive Stock Option but does not meet the applicable requirements of Section 422 of the Code.

2.28 “Option” shall mean a right to purchase Shares at a specified exercise price, granted under Article 5 hereof. An Option shall be either a Non-Qualified Stock Option or an Incentive Stock Option; provided, however, that Options granted to Non-Employee Directors and Consultants shall only be Non-Qualified Stock Options.

2.29 “Organizational Documents” shall mean, collectively, (a) the Company’s articles of incorporation, certificate of incorporation, bylaws or other similar organizational documents relating to the creation and governance of the Company, and (b) the Committee’s charter or other similar organizational documentation relating to the creation and governance of the Committee.

2.30 “Other Incentive Award” shall mean an Award denominated in, linked to or derived from Shares or value metrics related to Shares, granted pursuant to Section 8.5 hereof.

2.31 “Participant” shall mean a person who has been granted an Award pursuant to the Plan.

2.32 “Performance Share” shall mean a contractual right awarded under Section 8.4 hereof to receive a number of Shares or the Fair Market Value of such number of Shares in cash based on the attainment of specified performance goals or other criteria determined by the Administrator.

2.33 “Plan” shall mean this BioRestorative Therapies, Inc. 2021 Stock Incentive Plan, as it may be amended, supplemented, and restated from time to time.

2.34 “Program” shall mean any program adopted by the Administrator pursuant to the Plan containing the terms and conditions intended to govern a specified type of Award granted under the Plan and pursuant to which such type of Award may be granted under the Plan.

2.35 “Restricted Stock” shall mean an award of Shares made under Article 7 hereof that is subject to certain restrictions and may be subject to risk of forfeiture.

2.36 “Restricted Stock Unit” shall mean a contractual right awarded under Section 8.3 hereof to receive in the future a Share or the Fair Market Value of a Share in cash.

2.37 “Securities Act” shall mean the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

2.38 “Share Limit” shall have the meaning provided in Section 3.1(a) hereof.

2.39 “Shares” shall mean shares of Common Stock.

2.40 “Stock Appreciation Right” shall mean an Award entitling the Participant (or other person entitled to exercise pursuant to the Plan) to exercise all or a specified portion thereof (to the extent then exercisable pursuant to its terms) and to receive from the Company an amount determined by multiplying the difference obtained by subtracting the exercise price per share of such Award from the Fair Market Value on the date of exercise of such Award by the number of Shares with respect to which such Award shall have been exercised, subject to any limitations the Administrator may impose.

2.41 “Stock Payment” shall mean a payment in the form of Shares awarded under Section 8.2 hereof.

2.42 “Subsidiary” shall mean (a) a corporation, association or other business entity of which fifty percent (50%) or more of the total combined voting power of all classes of capital stock is owned, directly or indirectly, by the Company and/or by one or more Subsidiaries, (b) any partnership or limited liability company of which fifty percent (50%) or more of the equity interests are owned, directly or indirectly, by the Company and/or by one or more Subsidiaries, and (c) any other entity not described in clauses (a) or (b) above of which fifty percent (50%) or more of the ownership or the power (whether voting interests or otherwise), pursuant to a written contract or agreement, to direct the policies and management or the financial and the other affairs thereof, are owned or controlled by the Company and/or by one or more Subsidiaries.

2.43 “Substitute Award” shall mean an Award granted under the Plan in connection with a corporate transaction, such as a merger, combination, consolidation or acquisition of property or stock, in any case, upon the assumption of, or in substitution for, an outstanding equity award previously granted by a company or other entity that is a party to such transaction; provided, however, that in no event shall the term “Substitute Award” be construed to refer to an award made in connection with the cancellation and repricing of an Option or Stock Appreciation Right.

2.44 “Termination of Service” shall mean, unless otherwise determined by the Administrator:

(a) As to a Consultant, the time when the engagement of a Participant as a Consultant to the Company and its Subsidiaries is terminated for any reason, with or without cause, including, without limitation, by resignation, discharge, death, Disability or retirement, but excluding terminations where the Consultant simultaneously commences or remains in employment and/or service as an Employee and/or Director of the Company or any Subsidiary.

(b) As to a Non-Employee Director, the time when a Participant who is a Non-Employee Director ceases to be a Director for any reason, including, without limitation, a termination by resignation, failure to be elected, removal, death, Disability or retirement, but excluding terminations where the Participant simultaneously commences or remains in employment and/or service as an Employee of and/or Consultant to the Company or any Subsidiary.

(c) As to an Employee, the time when the employee-employer relationship between a Participant and the Company and its Subsidiaries is terminated for any reason, including, without limitation, a termination by resignation, discharge, death, Disability or retirement, but excluding terminations where the Participant simultaneously commences or remains in service as a Consultant to and/or Director of the Company or any Subsidiary.

The Administrator, in its sole discretion, shall determine the effect of all matters and questions relating to any Termination of Service, including, without limitation, whether a Termination of Service has occurred, whether any Termination of Service resulted from a discharge for Cause and whether any particular leave of absence constitutes a Termination of Service; provided, however, that, with respect to Incentive Stock Options, unless the Administrator otherwise provides in the terms of any Program, Award Agreement or otherwise, or as otherwise required by Applicable Law, a leave of absence, change in status from an employee to an independent contractor or other change in the employee-employer relationship shall constitute a Termination of Service only if, and to the extent that, such leave of absence, change in status or other change interrupts employment for the purposes of Section 422(a)(2) of the Code. For purposes of the Plan, a Participant's employee-employer relationship or consultancy relationship shall be deemed to be terminated in the event that the Subsidiary employing or contracting with such Participant ceases to remain a Subsidiary following any merger, sale of stock or other corporate transaction or event (including, without limitation, a spin-off).

ARTICLE 3

SHARES SUBJECT TO THE PLAN

3.1 Number of Shares.

(a) Subject to Sections 3.1(b) and 11.2 hereof, the aggregate number of Shares which may be issued or transferred pursuant to Awards under the Plan is Two Million Five Hundred Thousand (2,500,000) Shares (the "Share Limit"). No more than Two Million Five Hundred Thousand (2,500,000) Shares may be issued upon the exercise of Incentive Stock Options.

(b) If any Shares subject to an Award are forfeited or expire or such Award is settled for cash (in whole or in part), the Shares subject to such Award shall, to the extent of such forfeiture, expiration or cash settlement, again be available for future grants of Awards under the Plan and shall be added back to the Share Limit in the same number of Shares as were debited from the Share Limit in respect of the grant of such Award (as may be adjusted in accordance with Section 11.2 hereof). In addition, the following Shares shall be added back to the Share Limit and will be available for future grants of Awards: (i) Shares tendered by a Participant or withheld by the Company in payment of the exercise price of an Option or Stock Appreciation Right; (ii) Shares tendered by the Participant or withheld by the Company to satisfy any tax withholding obligation with respect to an Award; and (iii) Shares subject to a Stock Appreciation Right that are not issued in connection with the stock settlement of the stock appreciation right on exercise thereof. Any Shares forfeited by the Participant or repurchased by the Company under Section 7.4 hereof at the same price paid by the Participant so that such Shares are returned to the Company will again be available for Awards. The payment of Dividend Equivalents in cash in conjunction with any outstanding Awards shall not be counted against the Shares available for issuance under the Plan. Notwithstanding the provisions of this Section 3.1(b), no Shares may again be optioned, granted or awarded if such action would cause an Incentive Stock Option to fail to qualify as an incentive stock option under Section 422 of the Code.

(c) Substitute Awards shall not reduce the Shares authorized for grant under the Plan, except to the extent required by reason of Section 422 of the Code. Additionally, in the event that a company acquired by the Company or any Subsidiary, or with which the Company or any Subsidiary combines, has shares available under a pre-existing plan approved by its stockholders and not adopted in contemplation of such acquisition or combination, the shares available for grant pursuant to the terms of such pre-existing plan (as adjusted, to the extent appropriate, using the exchange ratio or other adjustment or valuation ratio or formula used in such acquisition or combination to determine the consideration payable to the holders of common stock of the entities party to such acquisition or combination) may be used for Awards under the Plan and shall not reduce the Shares authorized for grant under the Plan to the extent that grants of Awards using such available shares are (i) permitted without stockholder approval under the rules of the principal securities exchange on which the Common Stock is then listed, if applicable, and (ii) made only to individuals who were not employed by or providing services to the Company or its Subsidiaries immediately prior to such acquisition or combination.

ARTICLE 4

GRANTING OF AWARDS

4.1 Participation. The Administrator may, from time to time, select from among all Eligible Individuals, those to whom one or more Awards shall be granted and shall determine the nature and amount of each Award, which shall not be inconsistent with the requirements of the Plan. No Eligible Individual or other Person shall have any right to be granted an Award pursuant to the Plan.

4.2 Award Agreement. Each Award shall be evidenced by an Award Agreement stating the terms and conditions applicable to such Award, consistent with the requirements of the Plan and any applicable Program. Award Agreements evidencing Incentive Stock Options shall contain such terms and conditions as may be necessary to meet the applicable provisions of Section 422 of the Code.

4.3 At-Will Service. Nothing in the Plan or in any Program or Award Agreement hereunder shall confer upon any Participant any right to continue as an Employee, Director or Consultant of the Company or any Subsidiary, or shall interfere with or restrict in any way the rights of the Company or any Subsidiary, which rights are hereby expressly reserved, to discharge any Participant at any time for any reason whatsoever, with or without Cause, and with or without notice, or to terminate or change all other terms and conditions of any Participant's employment or engagement, except to the extent expressly provided otherwise in a written agreement between the Participant and the Company or any Subsidiary.

4.4 Stand-Alone and Tandem Awards. Awards granted pursuant to the Plan may, in the sole discretion of the Administrator, be granted either alone, in addition to, or in tandem with, any other Award granted pursuant to the Plan. Awards granted in addition to or in tandem with other Awards may be granted either at the same time as or at a different time from the grant of such other Awards.

ARTICLE 5

GRANTING OF OPTIONS AND STOCK APPRECIATION RIGHTS

5.1 Granting of Options and Stock Appreciation Rights to Eligible Individuals. The Administrator is authorized to grant Options and Stock Appreciation Rights to Eligible Individuals from time to time, in its sole discretion, on such terms and conditions as it may determine which shall not be inconsistent with the Plan.

5.2 Qualification of Incentive Stock Options. No Incentive Stock Option shall be granted to any person who is not an Employee of the Company or any “parent corporation” or “subsidiary corporation” of the Company (as defined in Sections 424(e) and 424(f) of the Code, respectively). No person who qualifies as a Greater Than 10% Stockholder may be granted an Incentive Stock Option unless such Incentive Stock Option conforms to the applicable provisions of Section 422 of the Code. Any Incentive Stock Option granted under the Plan may be modified by the Administrator, with the consent of the Participant, to disqualify such Option from treatment as an “incentive stock option” under Section 422 of the Code. To the extent that the aggregate fair market value of stock with respect to which “incentive stock options” (within the meaning of Section 422 of the Code, but without regard to Section 422(d) of the Code) are exercisable for the first time by a Participant during any calendar year under the Plan and all other plans of the Company or any “parent corporation” or “subsidiary corporation” of the Company (as defined in Section 424(e) and 424(f) of the Code, respectively) exceeds one hundred thousand dollars (\$100,000), the Options shall be treated as Non-Qualified Stock Options to the extent required by Section 422 of the Code. The rule set forth in the preceding sentence shall be applied by taking Options and other “incentive stock options” into account in the order in which they were granted and the fair market value of stock shall be determined as of the time the respective options were granted. In addition, to the extent that any Options otherwise fail to qualify as Incentive Stock Options, such Options shall be treated as Nonqualified Stock Options. Any interpretations and rules under the Plan with respect to Incentive Stock Options shall be consistent with the provisions of Section 422 of the Code.

5.3 Option and Stock Appreciation Right Exercise Price. The exercise price per Share subject to each Option and Stock Appreciation Right shall be set by the Administrator, but shall not be less than one hundred percent (100%) of the Fair Market Value of a Share on the date the Option or Stock Appreciation Right, as applicable, is granted (or, as to Incentive Stock Options, on the date the Option is modified, extended or renewed for purposes of Section 424(h) of the Code). In addition, in the case of Incentive Stock Options granted to a Greater Than 10% Stockholder, such price shall not be less than one hundred ten percent (110%) of the Fair Market Value of a Share on the date the Option is granted (or the date the Option is modified, extended or renewed for purposes of Section 424(h) of the Code). Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the case of an Option or Stock Appreciation Right that is a Substitute Award, the exercise price per share of the Shares subject to such Option or Stock Appreciation Right, as applicable, may be less than the Fair Market Value per share on the date of grant; provided that the exercise price of any Substitute Award shall be determined in accordance with the applicable requirements of Sections 424 and 409A of the Code.

5.4 Option and SAR Term. The term of each Option and the term of each Stock Appreciation Right shall be set by the Administrator in its sole discretion; provided, however, that the term shall not be more than ten (10) years from the date the Option or Stock Appreciation Right, as applicable, is granted, or five (5) years from the date an Incentive Stock Option is granted to a Greater Than 10% Stockholder. Except as limited by the requirements of Section 409A or Section 422 of the Code, and subject to the limitations set forth in the previous sentence, the Administrator may extend the term of any outstanding Option or Stock Appreciation Right, and may extend the time period during which vested Options or Stock Appreciation Rights may be exercised, in connection with any Termination of Service of the Participant or otherwise.

5.5 Termination of Services.

(a) Unless otherwise provided in an Award Agreement, if a Participant has a Termination of Service for any reason other than for Cause or due to death or Disability, the Participant may exercise any vested outstanding Option or Stock Appreciation Right, to the extent exercisable on the date of Termination of Service, at any time within three months after the date of such Termination of Service.

(b) Unless otherwise provided in an Award Agreement, if a Participant has a Termination of Service due to death or Disability, the Participant (or in the case of death, the Participant's estate or the beneficiary who acquired the right to exercise the Option or Stock Appreciation Right by bequest or inheritance or otherwise by reason of the death of the Participant) may exercise any vested outstanding Option or Stock Appreciation Right, to the extent exercisable on the date of Termination of Service, at any time within twelve months after the date of such Termination of Service.

(c) Unless otherwise provided in an Award Agreement, if a Participant has a Termination of Service for Cause, any Option or Stock Appreciation Right held by the Participant under the Plan, to the extent not exercised prior to the Termination of Service, and whether or not vested, will terminate immediately.

(d) Notwithstanding the foregoing, nothing in this Section 5.5 will extend the exercise period for any Option or Stock Appreciation Right beyond the stated term of the Option or Stock Appreciation Right.

5.6 Option and SAR Vesting.

(a) The terms and conditions pursuant to which an Option or Stock Appreciation Right vests in the Participant and becomes exercisable shall be determined by the Administrator and set forth in the applicable Award Agreement. Such vesting may be based on service with the Company or any Subsidiary, specified performance goals, or any other criteria selected by the Administrator. At any time after the grant of an Option or Stock Appreciation Right, the Administrator may, in its sole discretion and subject to whatever terms and conditions it selects, accelerate the vesting of the Option or Stock Appreciation Right.

(b) Unless otherwise permitted by the Plan, no portion of an Option or Stock Appreciation Right which is unexercisable at a Participant's Termination of Service shall thereafter become exercisable.

5.7 Substitution of Stock Appreciation Rights. The Administrator may, in its sole discretion, substitute an Award of Stock Appreciation Rights for an outstanding Option at any time prior to or upon exercise of such Option; provided, however, that such Stock Appreciation Rights shall be exercisable with respect to the same number of Shares for which such substituted Option would have been exercisable, and shall also have the same exercise price and remaining term as the substituted Option.

ARTICLE 6

EXERCISE OF OPTIONS AND STOCK APPRECIATION RIGHTS

6.1 Exercise and Payment. An exercisable Option or Stock Appreciation Right may be exercised in whole or in part. However, an Option or Stock Appreciation Right shall not be exercisable with respect to fractional shares and the Administrator may require that, by the terms of the Option or Stock Appreciation Right, a partial exercise must be with respect to a minimum number of Shares. Payment of the amounts payable with respect to Stock Appreciation Rights pursuant to this Article 6 shall be in cash, Shares (based on its Fair Market Value as of the date the Stock Appreciation Right is exercised), or a combination of both, as determined by the Administrator.

6.2 Manner of Exercise. All or a portion of an exercisable Option or Stock Appreciation Right shall be deemed exercised upon delivery of all of the following to the Secretary of the Company, the Administrator or such other person or entity designated by the Administrator, or his, her or its office, as applicable:

(a) A written or electronic notice complying with the applicable rules established by the Administrator stating that the Option or Stock Appreciation Right, or a portion thereof, is exercised. The notice shall be signed by the Participant or other person then entitled to exercise the Option or Stock Appreciation Right or such portion thereof;

(b) Such representations and documents as the Administrator, in its sole discretion, deems necessary or advisable to effect compliance with Applicable Law. The Administrator may, in its sole discretion, also take such additional actions as it deems appropriate to effect such compliance including, without limitation, placing legends on share certificates and issuing stop-transfer notices to agents and registrars;

(c) In the event that the Option or Stock Appreciation Right shall be exercised pursuant to Section 9.3 hereof by any person or persons other than the Participant, appropriate proof of the right of such person or persons to exercise the Option or Stock Appreciation Right, as determined in the sole discretion of the Administrator; and

(d) Full payment of the exercise price and applicable withholding taxes for the Shares with respect to which the Option or Stock Appreciation Right, or portion thereof, is exercised, in a manner permitted by the Administrator in accordance with Sections 9.1 and 9.2 hereof.

6.3 Notification Regarding Disposition. The Participant shall give the Company prompt written or electronic notice of any disposition of Shares acquired by exercise of an Incentive Stock Option which occurs within (a) two (2) years after the date of granting (including the date the Option is modified, extended or renewed for purposes of Section 424(h) of the Code) of such Option to such Participant, or (b) one (1) year after the date of transfer of such Shares to such Participant.

ARTICLE 7

RESTRICTED STOCK

7.1 Award of Restricted Stock

(a) The Administrator is authorized to grant Restricted Stock to Eligible Individuals, and shall determine the terms and conditions, including the restrictions applicable to each award of Restricted Stock, which terms and conditions shall not be inconsistent with the Plan or any applicable Program, and may impose such conditions on the issuance of such Restricted Stock as it deems appropriate.

(b) The Administrator shall establish the purchase price, if any, and form of payment for Restricted Stock; provided, however, that if a purchase price is charged, such purchase price shall be no less than the par value of the Shares to be purchased, unless otherwise permitted by Applicable Law. In all cases, legal consideration shall be required for each issuance of Restricted Stock to the extent required by Applicable Law.

7.2 Rights as Stockholders. Subject to Section 7.4 hereof, upon issuance of Restricted Stock, the Participant shall have, unless otherwise provided by the Administrator, all the rights of a stockholder with respect to the Shares, subject to the restrictions in the Plan, an applicable Program or in the applicable Award Agreement, including the right to receive all dividends and other distributions paid or made with respect to the Shares; provided, however, that, in the sole discretion of the Administrator, any extraordinary distributions with respect to the Shares may be subject to the restrictions set forth in Section 7.3 hereof. In addition, with respect to Restricted Stock that is subject to performance-based vesting (including the continuation of services for a specified period of time), dividends which are paid prior to vesting shall only be paid out to the Participant to the extent that the performance-based vesting conditions are subsequently satisfied and the share of Restricted Stock vests.

7.3 Restrictions. All shares of Restricted Stock (including any shares received by Participants thereof with respect to shares of Restricted Stock as a result of stock dividends, stock splits or any other form of recapitalization) shall be subject to such restrictions and vesting requirements as the Administrator shall provide in the applicable Program or Award Agreement. By action taken after the Restricted Stock is issued, the Administrator may, on such terms and conditions as it may determine to be appropriate, accelerate the vesting of such Restricted Stock by removing any or all of the restrictions imposed by the terms of any Program or by the applicable Award Agreement.

7.4 Repurchase or Forfeiture of Restricted Stock. Except as otherwise determined by the Administrator, if no purchase price was paid by the Participant for the Restricted Stock, upon a Termination of Service, the Participant's rights in unvested Restricted Stock then subject to restrictions shall lapse and be forfeited, and such Restricted Stock shall be surrendered to the Company and cancelled without consideration on the date of such Termination of Service. If a purchase price was paid by the Participant for the Restricted Stock, upon a Termination of Service the Company shall have the right to repurchase from the Participant the unvested Restricted Stock then-subject to restrictions at a cash price per share equal to the price paid by the Participant for such Restricted Stock or such other amount as may be specified in an applicable Program or the applicable Award Agreement. The Administrator in its sole discretion may provide that, upon certain events, including without limitation a Change in Control, the Participant's death, retirement or Disability, any other specified Termination of Service or any other event, the Participant's rights in unvested Restricted Stock shall not terminate, such Restricted Stock shall vest and cease to be forfeitable and, if applicable, the Company shall cease to have a right of repurchase.

7.5 Certificates/Book Entries for Restricted Stock. Restricted Stock granted pursuant to the Plan may be evidenced in such manner as the Administrator shall determine. Certificates or book entries evidencing shares of Restricted Stock must include an appropriate legend referring to the terms, conditions, and restrictions applicable to such Restricted Stock, and the Company may, in its sole discretion, retain physical possession of any stock certificate until such time as all applicable restrictions lapse.

7.6 Section 83(b) Election. If a Participant makes an election under Section 83(b) of the Code to be taxed with respect to the Restricted Stock as of the date of transfer of the Restricted Stock rather than as of the date or dates upon which the Participant would otherwise be taxable under Section 83(a) of the Code, the Participant shall be required to deliver a copy of such election to the Company promptly after filing such election with the Internal Revenue Service.

ARTICLE 8

DIVIDEND EQUIVALENTS; STOCK PAYMENTS; RESTRICTED STOCK UNITS; PERFORMANCE SHARES; OTHER INCENTIVE AWARDS

8.1 Dividend Equivalents.

(a) Subject to Section 8.1(b) hereof, Dividend Equivalents may be granted by the Administrator, either alone or in tandem with another Award, based on dividends declared on Common Stock, to be credited as of dividend payment dates during the period between the date the Dividend Equivalents are granted to a Participant and the date such Dividend Equivalents terminate or expire, as determined by the Administrator. Such Dividend Equivalents shall be converted to cash or additional Shares by such formula and at such time and subject to such limitations as may be determined by the Administrator. In addition, Dividend Equivalents with respect to an Award that is subject to performance-based vesting that are based on dividends paid prior to the vesting of such Award shall only be paid out to the Participant to the extent that the performance-based vesting conditions are subsequently satisfied and the Award vests.

(b) Notwithstanding the foregoing, no Dividend Equivalents shall be payable with respect to Options or Stock Appreciation Rights.

8.2 Stock Payments. The Administrator is authorized to make one or more Stock Payments to any Eligible Individual. The number or value of Shares of any Stock Payment shall be determined by the Administrator and may be based upon one or more specific performance criteria or any other specific criteria, including service to the Company or any Subsidiary, determined by the Administrator. Stock Payments may, but are not required to, be made in lieu of base salary, bonus, fees or other cash compensation otherwise payable to such Eligible Individual.

8.3 Restricted Stock Units. The Administrator is authorized to grant Restricted Stock Units to any Eligible Individual. The number and terms and conditions of Restricted Stock Units shall be determined by the Administrator. The Administrator shall specify the date or dates on which the Restricted Stock Units shall become fully vested and nonforfeitable, and may specify such conditions to vesting as it deems appropriate, including conditions based on one or more specific performance criteria or other specific criteria, including service to the Company or any Subsidiary, in each case, on a specified date or dates or over any period or periods, as determined by the Administrator. The Administrator shall specify, or may permit the Participant to elect, the conditions and dates upon which the Shares underlying the Restricted Stock Units shall be issued, which dates shall not be earlier than the date as of which the Restricted Stock Units vest and become nonforfeitable and which conditions and dates shall be consistent with the applicable provisions of Section 409A of the Code or an exemption therefrom. On the distribution dates, the Company shall issue to the Participant one unrestricted, fully transferable Share (or the Fair Market Value of one such Share in cash) for each vested and nonforfeitable Restricted Stock Unit.

8.4 Performance Share Awards. Any Eligible Individual selected by the Administrator may be granted one or more Performance Share awards which shall be denominated in a number or range of Shares and the vesting of which may be linked to any specific performance criteria (in each case on a specified date or dates or over any period or periods determined by the Administrator) and/or time-vesting or other criteria, as determined by the Administrator.

8.5 Other Incentive Awards. The Administrator is authorized to grant Other Incentive Awards to any Eligible Individual, which Awards may cover Shares or the right to purchase Shares or have a value derived from the value of, or an exercise or conversion privilege at a price related to, or that are otherwise payable in or based on, Shares, stockholder value or stockholder return, in each case, on a specified date or dates or over any period or periods determined by the Administrator. Other Incentive Awards may be linked to such specific performance criteria as determined appropriate by the Administrator. Other Incentive Awards may be paid in cash, Shares, or a combination of cash and Shares, as determined by the Administrator.

8.6 Other Terms and Conditions. All applicable terms and conditions of each Award described in this Article 8, including without limitation, as applicable, the term, vesting conditions and exercise/purchase price applicable to the Award, shall be set by the Administrator in its sole discretion, provided, however, that the value of the consideration paid by a Participant for an Award, if any, shall not be less than the par value of a Share, unless otherwise permitted by Applicable Law.

8.7 Exercise upon Termination of Service. Awards described in this Article 8 are exercisable or distributable, as applicable, only while the Participant is an Employee, Director or Consultant, as applicable. Except as otherwise provided in the Plan, the Administrator, however, in its sole discretion may provide that such Award may be exercised or distributed subsequent to a Termination of Service as provided under an applicable Program, Award Agreement, payment deferral election and/or in certain events, including without limitation, a Change in Control, the Participant's death, retirement or Disability or any other specified Termination of Service.

ARTICLE 9

ADDITIONAL TERMS OF AWARDS

9.1 Payment. The Administrator shall determine the method or methods by which payments by any Participant with respect to any Awards granted under the Plan shall be made, including, without limitation: (a) cash or check, (b) Shares (including, in the case of payment of the exercise price of an Award, Shares issuable pursuant to the exercise of the Award) held for such minimum period of time as may be established by the Administrator, in each case, having a Fair Market Value on the date of delivery equal to the aggregate payments required, (c) other form of legal consideration acceptable to the Administrator, or (d) any combination of the foregoing. The Administrator shall also determine the methods by which Shares shall be delivered or deemed to be delivered to Participants.

9.2 Tax Withholding and Tax Bonuses.

(a) The Company and its Subsidiaries shall have the authority and the right to deduct or withhold, or require a Participant to remit to the Company or a Subsidiary, an amount sufficient to satisfy federal, state, local and foreign taxes (including the Participant's social security, Medicare and any other employment tax obligation) required by law to be withheld with respect to any taxable event concerning a Participant arising in connection with any Award. The Administrator may in its sole discretion and in satisfaction of the foregoing requirement allow a Participant to satisfy such obligations by any payment means described in Section 9.1 hereof, including without limitation, by allowing such Participant to elect to have the Company or a Subsidiary withhold Shares otherwise issuable under an Award (or allow the surrender of Shares). Notwithstanding anything in this Section 9.2 to the contrary, the Company shall not allow a Participant to make any such election if the election would cause a violation of Section 409A of the Code.

(b) The Committee, in its discretion, shall have the authority, at the time of grant of any Award under the Plan or at any time thereafter, to approve cash bonuses to designated Participants to be paid upon their exercise or receipt of (or the lapse of restrictions relating to) Awards in order to provide funds to pay all or a portion of federal and state taxes due as a result of such exercise or receipt (or the lapse of such restrictions). The Committee shall have full authority in its discretion to determine the amount of any such tax bonus. Notwithstanding the foregoing, tax bonuses shall not be granted with respect to Awards that are Stock Appreciation Rights or Options.

9.3 Transferability of Awards.

(a) No Award under the Plan may be sold, pledged, assigned or transferred in any manner other than by will or the laws of descent and distribution, unless and until such Award has been exercised, or the Shares underlying such Award have been issued, and all restrictions applicable to such Shares have lapsed. No Award or interest or right therein shall be liable for or otherwise subject to the debts, contracts or engagements of the Participant or the Participant's successors in interest or shall be subject to disposition by transfer, alienation, anticipation, pledge, hypothecation, encumbrance, assignment or any other means whether such disposition be voluntary or involuntary or by operation of law by judgment, levy, attachment, garnishment or any other legal or equitable proceedings (including bankruptcy) unless and until such Award has been exercised, or the Shares underlying such Award have been issued, and all restrictions applicable to such Shares have lapsed, and any attempted disposition of an Award prior to the satisfaction of these conditions shall be null and void and of no effect.

(b) During the lifetime of the Participant, only the Participant may exercise any exercisable portion of an Award granted to him under the Plan. Notwithstanding the foregoing, a Non-Qualified Stock Option granted under the Plan may be transferred, in whole or in part, during a Participant's lifetime, upon the approval of the Administrator, to a Participant's "family members" (as such term is defined in Rule 701(c)(3) of the Securities Act and General Instructions A(1)(a)(5) to Form S-8) through a gift or domestic relations order. The transferred portion of a Non-Qualified Stock Option may only be exercised by the person or entity who acquires a proprietary interest in such Option pursuant to the transfer. The terms applicable to the transferred portion shall be the same as those in effect for the Option immediately prior to such transfer and shall be set forth in such documents issued to the transferee as the Administrator may deem appropriate. After the death of the Participant, any exercisable portion of an Award may, prior to the time when such portion becomes unexercisable under the Plan or the applicable Program or Award Agreement, be exercised by the Participant's personal representative or by any person empowered to do so under the deceased Participant's will or under the then-applicable laws of descent and distribution.

(c) Notwithstanding Section 9.3(a) hereof, a Participant may, in the manner determined by the Administrator, designate a beneficiary to exercise the rights of the Participant and to receive any distribution with respect to any Award upon the Participant's death. A beneficiary, legal guardian, legal representative, or other person claiming any rights pursuant to the Plan is subject to all terms and conditions of the Plan and any Program or Award Agreement applicable to the Participant, and to any additional restrictions deemed necessary or appropriate by the Administrator. If the Participant is married or a domestic partner in a domestic partnership qualified under Applicable Law and resides in a "community property" state, a designation of a person other than the Participant's spouse or domestic partner, as applicable, as his or her beneficiary with respect to more than fifty percent (50%) of the Participant's interest in the Award shall not be effective without the prior written or electronic consent of the Participant's spouse or domestic partner. If no beneficiary has been designated or survives the Participant, payment shall be made to the person entitled thereto pursuant to the Participant's will or the laws of descent and distribution. Subject to the foregoing, a beneficiary designation may be changed or revoked by a Participant at any time provided the change or revocation is delivered to the Administrator in writing prior to the Participant's death.

9.4 Conditions to Issuance of Shares.

(a) The Administrator shall determine the methods by which Shares shall be delivered or deemed to be delivered to Participants. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, neither the Company nor its Subsidiaries shall be required to issue or deliver any certificates or make any book entries evidencing Shares pursuant to the exercise of any Award, unless and until the Administrator has determined, with advice of counsel, that the issuance of such Shares is in compliance with Applicable Law, and the Shares are covered by an effective registration statement or applicable exemption from registration. In addition to the terms and conditions provided herein, the Administrator may require that a Participant make such reasonable covenants, agreements, and representations as the Administrator, in its discretion, deems advisable in order to comply with any such Applicable Law.

(b) All Share certificates delivered pursuant to the Plan and all Shares issued pursuant to book entry procedures are subject to any stop-transfer orders and other restrictions as the Administrator deems necessary or advisable to comply with Applicable Law. The Administrator may place legends on any Share certificate or book entry to reference restrictions applicable to the Shares.

(c) The Administrator shall have the right to require any Participant to comply with any timing or other restrictions with respect to the settlement, distribution or exercise of any Award, including a window-period limitation, as may be imposed in the sole discretion of the Administrator.

(d) No fractional Shares shall be issued and the Administrator shall determine, in its sole discretion, whether cash shall be given in lieu of fractional Shares or whether such fractional Shares shall be eliminated by rounding down.

(e) The Company, in its sole discretion, may (i) retain physical possession of any stock certificate evidencing Shares until any restrictions thereon shall have lapsed and/or (ii) require that the stock certificates evidencing such Shares be held in custody by a designated escrow agent (which may but need not be the Company) until the restrictions thereon shall have lapsed, and that the Participant deliver a stock power, endorsed in blank, relating to such Shares.

(f) Notwithstanding any other provision of the Plan, unless otherwise determined by the Administrator or required by Applicable Law, the Company and/or its Subsidiaries may, in lieu of delivering to any Participant certificates evidencing Shares issued in connection with any Award, record the issuance of Shares in the books of the Company (or, as applicable, its transfer agent or stock plan administrator).

9.5 Market Stand-Off. In connection with any underwritten public offering by the Company of its equity securities pursuant to an effective registration statement filed under the Securities Act, including the Company's initial public offering, the Participant will not directly or indirectly sell, make any short sale of, loan, hypothecate, pledge, offer, grant or sell any Option or other contract for the purchase of, any Option or other contract for the sale of, or otherwise dispose of or transfer, or agree to engage in any of the foregoing transactions with respect to, any Shares acquired under this Plan or any Award issued under this Plan without the prior written consent of the Company or its underwriters. Such restriction (the "**Market Stand-Off**") will be in effect for such period of time following the date of the final prospectus for the offering as may be requested by the Company or such underwriters. In no event, however, will such period exceed a) 180 days or b) such other period as may be requested by the Company or the underwriters to accommodate regulatory restrictions on (i) the publication or other distribution of research reports and (ii) analyst recommendations and opinions, including, but not limited to, the restrictions contained in NASD Rule 2711(f)(4) or NYSE Rule 472(f)(4), or any successor provisions or amendments thereto). In the event of the declaration of a stock dividend, a spin-off, a stock split, an adjustment in conversion ratio, a recapitalization or a similar transaction affecting the Company's outstanding securities without receipt of consideration, any new, substituted or additional securities which are by reason of such transaction distributed with respect to any Stock shall be subject to the Market Stand-Off. The Company may impose stop-transfer instructions with respect to any and all Stock or Options previously referred to in this Section until the end of the applicable stand-off period. The Company's underwriters will be beneficiaries of the agreement set forth in this Section. A Participant will be subject to this Section only if the directors and officers of the Company are subject to similar arrangements.

9.6 Forfeiture and Claw-Back Provisions.

(a) Unless otherwise provided in an Award Agreement: (i) any proceeds, gains or other economic benefit actually or constructively received by the Participant upon any receipt or exercise of the Award, or upon the receipt or resale of any Shares underlying the Award, must be paid to the Company, and (ii) the Award shall terminate and any unexercised portion of the Award (whether or not vested) shall be forfeited, if (x) a Termination of Service occurs within six months following receipt or exercise of the Award, (y) the Participant at any time engages in any activity in competition with the Company, or which is inimical, contrary or harmful to the interests of the Company, as further defined by the Administrator or (z) the Participant incurs a Termination of Service for Cause; and

(b) All Awards (including any proceeds, gains or other economic benefit actually or constructively received by a Participant upon any receipt or exercise of any Award or upon the receipt or resale of any Shares underlying the Award) shall be subject to the applicable provisions of any claw-back policy implemented by the Company, whether implemented prior to or after the grant of such Award, including without limitation, any claw-back policy adopted to comply with the requirements of Applicable Law, to the extent set forth in such claw-back policy and/or in the applicable Award Agreement.

9.7 Leave of Absence. Unless the Administrator provides otherwise, vesting of Awards granted hereunder shall not be suspended during any unpaid leave of absence.

ARTICLE 10

ADMINISTRATION

10.1 Administrator. The Committee (or another committee or a subcommittee of the Board assuming the functions of the Committee under the Plan) shall administer the Plan (except as otherwise permitted herein) unless otherwise determined by the Board. Except as may otherwise be provided in the Organizational Documents, appointment of Committee members shall be effective upon acceptance of appointment, Committee members may resign at any time by delivering written or electronic notice to the Board, and vacancies in the Committee may only be filled by the Board. Notwithstanding the foregoing, (a) the full Board, acting by a majority of its members in office, shall conduct the general administration of the Plan with respect to Awards granted to Non-Employee Directors of the Company and (b) the Board or Committee may delegate its authority hereunder to the extent permitted by Section 10.6 hereof.

10.2 Duties and Powers of Administrator. It shall be the duty of the Administrator to conduct the general administration of the Plan in accordance with its provisions. The Administrator shall have the power to interpret the Plan and all Programs and Award Agreements, and to adopt such rules for the administration, interpretation and application of the Plan and any Program as are not inconsistent with the Plan, to interpret, amend or revoke any such rules and to amend any Program or Award Agreement provided that the rights or obligations of the holder of the Award that is the subject of any such Program or Award Agreement are not materially adversely affected by such amendment, unless the consent of the Participant is obtained or such amendment is otherwise permitted under Section 9.5, Section 11.2, Section 11.7, or Section 11.10 hereof. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Administrator shall have the power to reduce the exercise price of an Option granted pursuant to the Plan (either directly or pursuant to the cancellation of the Option and the regrant of an Option) to an exercise price equal to the Fair Market Value of a Share at the time of the exercise price reduction or Option regrant. Any such interpretations and rules with respect to Incentive Stock Options shall be consistent with the provisions of Section 422 of the Code. In its sole discretion, the Board may at any time and from time to time exercise any and all rights and duties of the Committee in its capacity as the Administrator under the Plan.

10.3 Action by the Committee. Unless otherwise established by the Board or in the Organizational Documents or as required by Applicable Law, a majority of the Administrator shall constitute a quorum and the acts of a majority of the members present at any meeting at which a quorum is present, and acts approved in writing by a majority of the members of the Administrator in lieu of a meeting, shall be deemed the acts of the Administrator. Each member of the Administrator is entitled to, in good faith, rely or act upon any report or other information furnished to that member by any officer or other employee of the Company or any Subsidiary, the Company's independent certified public accountants, or any executive compensation consultant or other professional retained by the Company to assist in the administration of the Plan.

10.4 Authority of Administrator. Subject to any specific designation in the Plan and Applicable Law, the Administrator has the exclusive power, authority and sole discretion to:

(a) Designate Eligible Individuals to receive Awards;

(b) Determine the type or types of Awards to be granted to each Eligible Individual;

(c) Determine the number of Awards to be granted and the number of Shares to which an Award will relate;

(d) Determine the terms and conditions of any Award granted pursuant to the Plan, including, but not limited to, the exercise price, grant price, or purchase price, any specific performance criteria, any restrictions or limitations on the Award, any schedule for vesting, lapse of forfeiture restrictions or restrictions on the exercisability of an Award, and accelerations or waivers thereof, and any provisions related to non-competition and recapture of gain on an Award, based in each case on such considerations as the Administrator in its sole discretion determines;

(e) Determine whether, to what extent, and under what circumstances an Award may be settled in, or the exercise price of an Award may be paid in cash, Shares, other Awards, or other property, or an Award may be canceled, forfeited, or surrendered;

(f) Prescribe the form of each Award Agreement, which need not be identical for each Participant;

(g) Decide all other matters that must be determined in connection with an Award;

(h) Establish, adopt, or revise any Programs, rules and regulations as it may deem necessary or advisable to administer the Plan;

(i) Interpret the terms of, and any matter arising pursuant to, the Plan, any Program or any Award Agreement; and

(j) Make all other decisions and determinations that may be required pursuant to the Plan or as the Administrator deems necessary or advisable to administer the Plan.

10.5 Decisions Binding. The Administrator's interpretation of the Plan, any Awards granted pursuant to the Plan, any Program, any Award Agreement and all decisions and determinations by the Administrator with respect to the Plan are final, binding, and conclusive on all parties.

10.6 Delegation of Authority. To the extent permitted by Applicable Law, the Board or Committee may from time to time delegate to a committee of one or more members of the Board or one or more officers of the Company the authority to grant or amend Awards or to take other administrative actions pursuant to this Article 10; provided, however, that in no event shall an officer of the Company be delegated the authority to grant Awards to, or amend Awards held by, officers of the Company (or Directors) to whom authority to grant or amend Awards has been delegated hereunder; provided, further, that any delegation of administrative authority shall only be permitted to the extent it is permissible under the Organizational Documents, and other Applicable Law. Any delegation hereunder shall be subject to the restrictions and limits that the Board or Committee specifies at the time of such delegation or that are otherwise included in the applicable Organizational Documents, and the Board or Committee, as applicable, may at any time rescind the authority so delegated or appoint a new delegatee. At all times, the delegatee appointed under this Section 10.6 shall serve in such capacity at the pleasure of the Board or the Committee, as applicable, and the Board or the Committee may abolish any committee at any time and re-vest in itself any previously delegated authority.

ARTICLE 11

MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

11.1 Amendment, Suspension or Termination of the Plan.

(a) Except as otherwise provided in this Section 11.1, the Plan may be wholly or partially amended or otherwise modified, suspended or terminated at any time or from time to time by the Board; provided that, except as provided in Section 9.5, Section 11.2, Section 11.7, or Section 11.10 hereof, no amendment, suspension or termination of the Plan shall, without the consent of the Participant, impair any rights or obligations under any Award theretofore granted or awarded, unless the Award itself otherwise expressly so provides.

(b) No Awards may be granted or awarded during any period of suspension or after termination of the Plan, and notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, in no event may any Award be granted under the Plan after the tenth (10th) anniversary of the date on which the Plan was adopted by the Board (the "Expiration Date"). Any Awards that are outstanding on the Expiration Date shall remain in force according to the terms of the Plan, the applicable Program and the applicable Award Agreement.

(c) A Participant shall not have the right to a change in the exercise price of an Option, an increase in the exercise period for exercise of an Option, or a change to the number of securities received on exercise of an Option.

11.2 Changes in Common Stock or Assets of the Company, Acquisition or Liquidation of the Company and Other Corporate Events.

(a) In the event of any stock dividend, stock split, combination or exchange of shares, merger, consolidation or other distribution (other than normal cash dividends) of Company assets to stockholders, or any other change affecting the shares of the Company's stock or the share price of the Company's stock other than an Equity Restructuring, the Administrator may make equitable adjustments, if any, to reflect such change with respect to (i) the aggregate number and kind of shares that may be issued under the Plan; (ii) the number and kind of Shares (or other securities or property) subject to outstanding Awards; (iii) the terms and conditions of any outstanding Awards (including, without limitation, any applicable performance targets or criteria with respect thereto); and/or (iv) the grant or exercise price per share for any outstanding Awards under the Plan.

(b) In the event of any transaction or event described in Section 11.2(a) hereof or any unusual or nonrecurring transactions or events affecting the Company, any Subsidiary, or the financial statements of the Company or any Subsidiary, or of changes in Applicable Law or Applicable Accounting Standards, the Administrator, in its sole discretion, and on such terms and conditions as it deems appropriate, either by the terms of the Award or by action taken prior to the occurrence of such transaction or event, is hereby authorized to take any one or more of the following actions whenever the Administrator determines that such action is appropriate in order to prevent dilution or enlargement of the benefits or potential benefits intended to be made available under the Plan or with respect to any Award under the Plan, to facilitate such transactions or events or to give effect to such changes in Applicable Law or Applicable Accounting Standards:

(i) To provide for the termination of any such Award in exchange for an amount of cash and/or other property, if any, equal to the amount that would have been attained upon the exercise of such Award or realization of the Participant's rights (and, for the avoidance of doubt, if as of the date of the occurrence of the transaction or event described in this Section 11.2, the Administrator determines in good faith that no amount would have been attained upon the exercise of such Award or realization of the Participant's rights, then such Award may be terminated by the Company without payment);

(ii) To provide that such Award be assumed by the successor or survivor corporation, or a parent or subsidiary thereof, or shall be substituted for by similar options, rights or awards covering the stock of the successor or survivor corporation, or a parent or subsidiary thereof, with appropriate adjustments as to the number and kind of shares and applicable exercise or purchase price;

(iii) To make adjustments in the number and type of securities subject to outstanding Awards and Awards which may be granted in the future and/or in the terms, conditions and criteria included in such Awards (including the grant or exercise price, as applicable);

(iv) To provide that such Award shall be exercisable or payable or fully vested with respect to all securities covered thereby, notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Plan or an applicable Program or Award Agreement;

(v) To replace such Award with other rights or property selected by the Administrator in its sole discretion; and/or

(vi) To provide that the Award cannot vest, be exercised or become payable after such event.

(c) In connection with the occurrence of any Equity Restructuring, and notwithstanding anything to the contrary in Sections 11.2(a) and 11.2(b) hereof:

(i) The number and type of securities subject to each outstanding Award and the exercise price or grant price thereof, if applicable, shall be equitably adjusted; and/or

(ii) The Administrator shall make such equitable adjustments, if any, as the Administrator in its discretion may deem appropriate to reflect such Equity Restructuring with respect to the aggregate number and kind of shares that may be issued under the Plan.

The adjustments provided under this Section 11.2(c) shall be nondiscretionary and shall be final and binding on the affected Participant and the Company.

(d) Except as may otherwise be provided in any applicable Award Agreement or other written agreement entered into between the Company (or a Subsidiary) and a Participant, if a Change in Control occurs and a Participant's outstanding Awards are not continued, converted, assumed, or replaced by the surviving or successor entity in such Change in Control, then, immediately prior to the Change in Control, such outstanding Awards, to the extent not continued, converted, assumed, or replaced, shall become fully vested and, as applicable, exercisable, and all forfeiture, repurchase and other restrictions on such Awards shall lapse. Upon, or in anticipation of, a Change in Control, the Administrator may cause any and all Awards outstanding hereunder to terminate at a specific time in the future, including but not limited to the date of such Change in Control, and shall give each Participant the right to exercise such Awards during a period of time as the Administrator, in its sole and absolute discretion, shall determine. For the avoidance of doubt, if the value of an Award that is terminated in connection with this Section 11.2(d) is zero or negative at the time of such Change in Control, such Award shall be terminated upon the Change in Control without payment of consideration therefor.

(e) The Administrator may, in its sole discretion, include such further provisions and limitations in any Award, agreement or certificate, as it may deem equitable and in the best interests of the Company that are not inconsistent with the provisions of the Plan.

(f) Unless otherwise determined by the Administrator, no adjustment or action described in this Section 11.2 or in any other provision of the Plan shall be authorized to the extent it would (i) cause the Plan to violate Section 422(b)(1) of the Code or (ii) cause an Award to fail to be exempt from or fail to comply with Section 409A of the Code.

(g) The existence of the Plan, any Program, any Award Agreement and/or any Award granted hereunder shall not affect or restrict in any way the right or power of the Company or the stockholders of the Company or any Subsidiary to make or authorize any adjustment, recapitalization, reorganization or other change in the Company's or such Subsidiary's capital structure or its business, any merger or consolidation of the Company or any Subsidiary, any issue of stock or of options, warrants or rights to purchase stock or of bonds, debentures, preferred or prior preference stocks whose rights are superior to or affect the Common Stock, the securities of any Subsidiary, or the rights thereof or which are convertible into or exchangeable for Common Stock or securities of any Subsidiary, or any sale or transfer of all or any part of its assets or business, or any other corporate act or proceeding, whether of a similar character or otherwise.

(h) In the event of any pending stock dividend, stock split, combination or exchange of shares, merger, consolidation or other distribution (other than normal cash dividends) of Company assets to stockholders, or any other change affecting the Shares or the share price of the Common Stock including any Equity Restructuring, for reasons of administrative convenience, the Company in its sole discretion may refuse to permit the exercise of any Award during a period of thirty (30) days prior to the consummation of any such transaction.

11.3 Approval of Plan by Stockholders. The Plan shall be submitted for the approval of the Company's stockholders within twelve (12) months after the date of the Board's initial adoption of the Plan. Awards may be granted or awarded prior to such stockholder approval; and, provided that if such approval has not been obtained at the end of said 12-month period, no Options previously granted or awarded under the Plan shall qualify as Incentive Stock Options.

11.4 No Stockholders Rights. Except as otherwise provided herein or in an applicable Program or Award Agreement, a Participant shall have none of the rights of a stockholder with respect to Shares covered by any Award until the Participant becomes the record owner of such Shares, including the right to participate in any new issues of stock of the Company.

11.5 Paperless Administration. In the event that the Company establishes, for itself or using the services of a third party, an automated system for the documentation, granting or exercise of Awards, such as a system using an internet website or interactive voice response, then the paperless documentation, granting or exercise of Awards by a Participant may be permitted through the use of such an automated system.

11.6 Effect of Plan upon Other Compensation Plans. The adoption of the Plan shall not affect any other compensation or incentive plans in effect for the Company or any Subsidiary. Nothing in the Plan shall be construed to limit the right of the Company or any Subsidiary: (a) to establish any other forms of incentives or compensation for Employees, Directors or Consultants of the Company or any Subsidiary or (b) to grant or assume options or other rights or awards otherwise than under the Plan in connection with any proper corporate purpose including without limitation, the grant or assumption of options in connection with the acquisition by purchase, lease, merger, consolidation or otherwise, of the business, stock or assets of any corporation, partnership, limited liability company, firm or association.

11.7 Compliance with Laws. The Plan, the granting and vesting of Awards under the Plan, the issuance and delivery of Shares and the payment of money under the Plan or under Awards granted or awarded hereunder are subject to compliance with all Applicable Law and to such approvals by any listing, regulatory or governmental authority as may, in the opinion of counsel for the Company, be necessary or advisable in connection therewith. Any securities delivered under the Plan shall be subject to such restrictions, and the person acquiring such securities shall, if requested by the Company, provide such assurances and representations to the Company as the Company may deem necessary or desirable to assure compliance with all Applicable Law. The Administrator, in its sole discretion, may take whatever actions it deems necessary or appropriate to effect compliance with Applicable Law, including, without limitation, placing legends on share certificates and issuing stop-transfer notices to agents and registrars. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, the Administrator may not take any actions hereunder, and no Awards shall be granted, that would violate Applicable Law. To the extent permitted by Applicable Law, the Plan and Awards granted or awarded hereunder shall be deemed amended to the extent necessary to conform to such Applicable Law.

11.8 Titles and Headings, References to Sections of the Code or Exchange Act. The titles and headings of the sections in the Plan are for convenience of reference only and, in the event of any conflict, the text of the Plan, rather than such titles or headings, shall control. References to sections of the Code or the Exchange Act shall include any amendment or successor thereto.

11.9 Governing Law. The Plan and any Programs or Award Agreements hereunder shall be administered, interpreted and enforced under the internal laws of the State of Delaware without regard to conflicts of laws thereof.

11.10 Section 409A. To the extent that the Administrator determines that any Award granted under the Plan is subject to Section 409A of the Code, the Plan, any applicable Program and the Award Agreement covering such Award shall be interpreted in accordance with Section 409A of the Code. Notwithstanding any provision of the Plan to the contrary, in the event that, following the Effective Date, the Administrator determines that any Award may be subject to Section 409A of the Code, the Administrator may adopt such amendments to the Plan, any applicable Program and the Award Agreement or adopt other policies and procedures (including amendments, policies and procedures with retroactive effect), or take any other actions, that the Administrator determines are necessary or appropriate to avoid the imposition of taxes on the Award under Section 409A of the Code, either through compliance with the requirements of Section 409A of the Code or with an available exemption therefrom. The Company makes no representations or warranties as to the tax treatment of any Award under Section 409A of the Code or otherwise. The Company shall have no obligation under this Section 11.10 or otherwise to take any action (whether or not described herein) to avoid the imposition of taxes, penalties or interest under Section 409A of the Code with respect to any Award and shall have no liability to any Participant or any other person if any Award, compensation or other benefits under the Plan are determined to constitute non-compliant, "nonqualified deferred compensation" subject to the imposition of taxes, penalties and/or interest under Section 409A of the Code.

11.11 No Rights to Awards. No Eligible Individual or other person shall have any claim to be granted any Award pursuant to the Plan, and neither the Company nor the Administrator is obligated to treat Eligible Individuals, Participants or any other persons uniformly.

11.12 Unfunded Status of Awards. The Plan is intended to be an "unfunded" plan for incentive compensation. With respect to any payments not yet made to a Participant pursuant to an Award, nothing contained in the Plan or any Program or Award Agreement shall give the Participant any rights that are greater than those of a general creditor of the Company or any Subsidiary.

11.13 Indemnification. To the extent allowable pursuant to Applicable Law and the Organizational Documents, each member of the Board and any officer or other employee to whom authority to administer any component of the Plan is delegated shall be indemnified and held harmless by the Company from any loss, cost, liability, or expense that may be imposed upon or reasonably incurred by such member in connection with or resulting from any claim, action, suit, or proceeding to which he or she may be a party or in which he or she may be involved by reason of any action or failure to act pursuant to the Plan and against and from any and all amounts paid by him or her in satisfaction of judgment in such action, suit, or proceeding against him or her; provided, however, that he or she gives the Company an opportunity, at its own expense, to handle and defend the same before he or she undertakes to handle and defend it on his or her own behalf. The foregoing right of indemnification shall not be exclusive of any other rights of indemnification to which such persons may be entitled pursuant to the Organizational Documents, as a matter of law, or otherwise, or any power that the Company may have to indemnify them or hold them harmless.

11.14 Relationship to other Benefits. No payment pursuant to the Plan shall be taken into account in determining any benefits under any pension, retirement, savings, profit sharing, group insurance, welfare or other benefit plan of the Company or any Subsidiary except to the extent otherwise expressly provided in writing in such other plan or an agreement thereunder.

11.15 Expenses. The expenses of administering the Plan shall be borne by the Company and its Subsidiaries.

**INCENTIVE STOCK OPTION AWARD AGREEMENT
UNDER THE
BIORESTORATIVE THERAPIES, INC.
2021 STOCK INCENTIVE PLAN**

This Incentive Stock Option Award Agreement (this “**Agreement**”) is made and entered into as of February 17, 2023 by and between BioRestorative Therapies, Inc., a Nevada corporation (the “**Company**”), and Lance Alstodt (the “**Participant**”).

Grant Date:	February 17, 2023
Exercise Price per Share:	\$2.91
Number of Option Shares:	106,762
Expiration Date:	February 17, 2033

1. Grant of Option.

1.1. **Grant; Type of Option.** The Company hereby grants to the Participant an option (the “**Option**”) to purchase the number of Shares of Common Stock of the Company equal to the number of Option Shares set forth above. The Option is being granted pursuant to the terms of the BioRestorative Therapies, Inc. 2021 Stock Incentive Plan (the “**Plan**”). The Option is intended to be an Incentive Stock Option within the meaning of Section 422 of the Code, although the Company makes no representation or guarantee that the Option will qualify as an Incentive Stock Option.

1.2. **Consideration; Subject to Plan.** The grant of the Option is made in consideration of the services to be rendered by the Participant to the Company and is subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan. Capitalized terms used but not otherwise defined herein have the meanings given to them in the Plan.

2. Exercise Period; Vesting.

2.1 **Vesting Schedule.** The Option will become vested and exercisable with respect to 50% of the Option Shares on the Grant Date, with the remainder vesting quarterly in eight nearly equal installments (at a rate of 1/16 per quarter) with the first quarterly installment vesting on the one-year anniversary of the Grant Date and continuing every three months thereafter until fully vested.

In the event of the Participant’s involuntary Termination of Service by the Company without Cause, 100% of the Shares subject to the Option shall become immediately vested and exercisable. Upon the Participant’s Termination of Service for any other reason, the unvested portion of the Option will be forfeited and will not be exercisable.

2.2 **Expiration.** The Option will expire on the Expiration Date set forth above, or earlier as provided in this Agreement or the Plan. The Expiration Date shall not be more than ten years from the Grant Date (or, if the Option is being granted to a Greater Than 10% Stockholder, not more than five years from the Grant Date). To the extent the Expiration Date listed above is inconsistent with this paragraph, this paragraph shall control.

2.3 The Option shall not be subject to Section 9.6(a) of the Plan.

3. Termination of Service.

3.1 **Termination for Reasons Other Than Cause, Death, Disability.** If the Participant has a Termination of Service for any reason other than Cause, death or Disability, the Participant may exercise the vested portion of the Option at any time until the Expiration Date.

3.2 **Termination for Cause.** If the Participant has a Termination of Service for Cause, the Participant may exercise the vested portion of the Option, but only within such period of time ending on the earlier of: (a) the date 12 months following the Participant's Termination of Service or (b) the Expiration Date.

3.3 **Termination due to Disability.** If the Participant has a Termination of Service as a result of the Participant's Disability, the Participant may exercise the vested portion of the Option, but only within such period of time ending on the earlier of: (a) the date 24 months following the Participant's Termination of Service or (b) the Expiration Date.

3.4 **Termination due to Death.** If the Participant has a Termination of Service as a result of the Participant's death, the vested portion of the Option may be exercised by the Participant's estate, by a person who acquired the right to exercise the Option by bequest or inheritance or by the person designated to exercise the Option upon the Participant's death, but only within the time period ending on the earlier of: (a) the date 24 months following the Participant's Termination of Service, or (b) the Expiration Date.

4. Manner of Exercise.

4.1 **Election to Exercise.** To exercise the Option, the Participant (or in the case of exercise after the Participant's death or incapacity, the Participant's executor, administrator, heir or legatee, as the case may be) must deliver to the Company an executed stock option exercise agreement in such form as is approved by the Committee from time to time (the "**Exercise Agreement**"), which shall set forth, inter alia:

(a) the Participant's election to exercise the Option;

(b) the number of Shares of Common Stock being purchased;

(c) any restrictions imposed on the Shares; and

(d) any representations, warranties and agreements regarding the Participant's investment intent and access to information as may be required by the Company to comply with applicable securities laws.

If someone other than the Participant exercises the Option, then such person must submit documentation reasonably acceptable to the Company verifying that such person has the legal right to exercise the Option.

4.2 Payment of Exercise Price. The entire Exercise Price of the Option shall be payable in full at the time of exercise to the extent permitted by applicable statutes and regulations, either:

(a) in cash or by certified or bank check at the time the Option is exercised;

(b) by delivery to the Company of other Shares of Common Stock, duly endorsed for transfer to the Company, with a Fair Market Value on the date of delivery equal to the Exercise Price (or portion thereof) due for the number of Shares being acquired, or by means of attestation whereby the Participant identifies for delivery specific Shares that have a Fair Market Value on the date of attestation equal to the Exercise Price (or portion thereof) and receives a number of Shares equal to the difference between the number of Shares thereby purchased and the number of identified attestation Shares (a “**Stock for Stock Exchange**”);

(c) through a “cashless exercise program” established with a broker;

(d) by reduction in the number of Shares otherwise deliverable upon exercise of such Option with a Fair Market Value equal to the aggregate Exercise Price at the time of exercise;

(e) by any combination of the foregoing methods; or

(f) in any other form of legal consideration that may be acceptable to the Committee.

4.3 Withholding. Prior to the issuance of Shares upon the exercise of the Option, the Participant must make arrangements satisfactory to the Company to pay or provide for any applicable federal, state and local withholding obligations of the Company. The Participant may satisfy any federal, state or local tax withholding obligation relating to the exercise of the Option by any of the following means:

(a) tendering a cash payment;

(b) authorizing the Company to withhold Shares of Common Stock from the Shares of Common Stock otherwise issuable to the Participant as a result of the exercise of the Option; provided, however, that no Shares of Common Stock are withheld with a value exceeding the maximum amount of tax required to be withheld by law; or

(c) delivering to the Company previously owned and unencumbered Shares of Common Stock.

The Company has the right to withhold from any compensation paid to the Participant.

4.4 Issuance of Shares. Provided that the Exercise Agreement and payment are in form and substance satisfactory to the Company, the Company shall issue the Shares of Common Stock registered in the name of the Participant, the Participant's authorized assignee, or the Participant's legal representative which shall be evidenced by stock certificates representing the Shares with the appropriate legends affixed thereto, appropriate entry on the books of the Company or of a duly authorized transfer agent, or other appropriate means as determined by the Company.

5. No Right to Continued Employment; No Rights as Shareholder. Neither the Plan nor this Agreement shall confer upon the Participant any right to be retained in any position, as an Employee, Consultant or Director of the Company. Further, nothing in the Plan or this Agreement shall be construed to limit the discretion of the Company to terminate the Participant's employment or service with the Company at any time, with or without Cause. The Participant shall not have any rights as a shareholder with respect to any Shares of Common Stock subject to the Option unless and until certificates representing the Shares have been issued by the Company to the holder of such Shares, or the Shares have otherwise been recorded on the books of the Company or of a duly authorized transfer agent as owned by such holder.

6. Transferability. The Option is only transferable by will or the laws of descent and distribution or in accordance with the limited conditions set forth in Section 9.3(b) of the Plan. No assignment or transfer of the Option, or the rights represented thereby, whether voluntary or involuntary, by operation of law or otherwise (except to a designated beneficiary, upon death, by will or the laws of descent or distribution or pursuant to Section 9.3(b) of the Plan) will vest in the assignee or transferee any interest or right herein whatsoever, but immediately upon such assignment or transfer the Option will terminate and become of no further effect.

7. Change in Control.

7.1 Acceleration of Vesting. Notwithstanding any provision of the Plan or this Agreement to the contrary, in the event of a Change in Control prior to the date that the Option is fully vested and exercisable, the Option shall become immediately vested and exercisable with respect to 100% of the Shares in each remaining vesting tranche. To the extent practicable, such acceleration of vesting and exercisability shall occur in a manner and at a time which allows the Participant the ability to participate in the Change in Control with respect to the Shares of Common Stock received.

7.2 Cash-Out. In the event of a Change in Control, the Committee may, in its discretion and upon at least ten (10) days' advance notice to the Participant, cancel the Option and pay to the Participant the value of the Option based upon the price per Share of Common Stock received or to be received by other shareholders of the Company in the event. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if at the time of a Change in Control the Exercise Price of the Option equals or exceeds the price paid for a Share of Common Stock in connection with the Change in Control, the Committee may cancel the Option without the payment of consideration therefor.

8. Adjustments. The Shares of Common Stock subject to the Option may be adjusted or terminated in any manner as contemplated by the Plan.

9. Tax Liability and Withholding. Notwithstanding any action the Company takes with respect to any or all income tax, social insurance, payroll tax, or other tax-related withholding (“**Tax-Related Items**”), the ultimate liability for all Tax-Related Items is and remains the Participant’s responsibility and the Company (a) makes no representation or undertakings regarding the treatment of any Tax-Related Items in connection with the grant, vesting, or exercise of the Option or the subsequent sale of any Shares acquired on exercise; and (b) does not commit to structure the Option to reduce or eliminate the Participant’s liability for Tax-Related Items.

10. Qualification as an Incentive Stock Option. It is understood that this Option is intended to qualify as an incentive stock option as defined in Section 422 of the Code to the extent permitted under Applicable Law. Accordingly, the Participant understands that in order to obtain the benefits of an incentive stock option, no sale or other disposition may be made of Shares for which incentive stock option treatment is desired within one (1) year following the date of exercise of the Option or within two (2) years from the Grant Date. The Participant understands and agrees that the Company shall not be liable or responsible for any additional tax liability the Participant incurs in the event that the Internal Revenue Service for any reason determines that this Option does not qualify as an incentive stock option within the meaning of the Code.

11. Disqualifying Disposition. If the Participant disposes of the Shares of Common Stock prior to the expiration of either two (2) years from the Grant Date or one (1) year from the date the Shares are transferred to the Participant pursuant to the exercise of the Option (a “**Disqualifying Disposition**”), the Participant shall notify the Company in writing within thirty (30) days after such disposition of the date and terms of such disposition. The Participant also agrees to provide the Company with any information concerning any such dispositions as the Company requires for tax purposes.

12. Compliance with Law. The exercise of the Option and the issuance and transfer of Shares of Common Stock shall be subject to compliance by the Company and the Participant with all applicable requirements of federal and state securities laws and with all applicable requirements of any stock exchange on which the Company’s Shares of Common Stock may be listed. No Shares of Common Stock shall be issued pursuant to this Option unless and until any then applicable requirements of state or federal laws and regulatory agencies have been fully complied with to the satisfaction of the Company and its counsel. The Participant understands that the Company is under no obligation to register the Shares with the Securities and Exchange Commission, any state securities commission or any stock exchange to effect such compliance.

13. Notices. Any notice required to be delivered to the Company under this Agreement shall be in writing and addressed to the Secretary of the Company at the Company’s principal corporate offices. Any notice required to be delivered to the Participant under this Agreement shall be in writing and addressed to the Participant at the Participant’s address as shown in the records of the Company. Either party may designate another address in writing (or by such other method approved by the Company) from time to time.

14. Governing Law. This Agreement will be construed and interpreted in accordance with the laws of the State of Nevada without regard to conflict of law principles.

15. Interpretation. Any dispute regarding the interpretation of this Agreement shall be submitted by the Participant or the Company to the Committee for review. The resolution of such dispute by the Committee shall be final and binding on the Participant and the Company.

16. Options Subject to Plan. This Agreement is subject to the Plan as approved by the Company's shareholders. The terms and provisions of the Plan as it may be amended from time to time are hereby incorporated herein by reference. In the event of a conflict between any term or provision contained herein and a term or provision of the Plan, the applicable terms and provisions of the Plan will govern and prevail. Notwithstanding the foregoing or anything in this Agreement or the Plan to the contrary, if the Plan is not approved by the Company's stockholders within 12 months of the Board's initial adoption of the Plan, this Agreement will be deemed to be outside the Plan and will otherwise remain in full force and effect.

17. Successors and Assigns. The Company may assign any of its rights under this Agreement. This Agreement will be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the successors and assigns of the Company. Subject to the restrictions on transfer set forth herein, this Agreement will be binding upon the Participant and the Participant's beneficiaries, executors, administrators and the person(s) to whom this Agreement may be transferred by will or the laws of descent or distribution.

18. Severability. The invalidity or unenforceability of any provision of the Plan or this Agreement shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision of the Plan or this Agreement, and each provision of the Plan and this Agreement shall be severable and enforceable to the extent permitted by law.

19. Discretionary Nature of Plan. The Plan is discretionary and may be amended, cancelled or terminated by the Company at any time, in its discretion. The grant of the Option in this Agreement does not create any contractual right or other right to receive any Options or other Awards in the future. Future Awards, if any, will be at the sole discretion of the Company. Any amendment, modification, or termination of the Plan shall not constitute a change or impairment of the terms and conditions of the Participant's employment with the Company.

20. Amendment. The Committee has the right to amend, alter, suspend, discontinue or cancel the Option, prospectively or retroactively; provided, that, no such amendment shall adversely affect the Participant's material rights under this Agreement without the Participant's consent.

21. No Impact on Other Benefits. The value of the Participant's Option is not part of his or her normal or expected compensation for purposes of calculating any severance, retirement, welfare, insurance or similar employee benefit.

22. Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original but all of which together will constitute one and the same instrument. Counterpart signature pages to this Agreement transmitted by facsimile transmission, by electronic mail in portable document format (.pdf), or by any other electronic means intended to preserve the original graphic and pictorial appearance of a document, will have the same effect as physical delivery of the paper document bearing an original signature.

23. Acceptance. The Participant hereby acknowledges receipt of a copy of the Plan and this Agreement. The Participant has read and understands the terms and provisions thereof, and accepts the Option subject to all of the terms and conditions of the Plan and this Agreement. The Participant acknowledges that there may be adverse tax consequences upon exercise of the Option or disposition of the underlying Shares and that the Participant should consult a tax advisor prior to such exercise or disposition.

Signature Page to Follow

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Agreement as of the date first above written.

BIORESTORATIVE THERAPIES, INC.

By: _____
Robert Kristal
CFO

PARTICIPANT:

Lance Alstodt

**INCENTIVE STOCK OPTION AWARD AGREEMENT
UNDER THE
BIORESTORATIVE THERAPIES, INC.
2021 STOCK INCENTIVE PLAN**

This Incentive Stock Option Award Agreement (this “**Agreement**”) is made and entered into as of February 17, 2023 by and between BioRestorative Therapies, Inc., a Nevada corporation (the “**Company**”), and Francisco Silva (the “**Participant**”).

Grant Date:	February 17, 2023
Exercise Price per Share:	\$2.91
Number of Option Shares:	106,762
Expiration Date:	February 17, 2033

1. Grant of Option.

1.1. **Grant; Type of Option.** The Company hereby grants to the Participant an option (the “**Option**”) to purchase the number of Shares of Common Stock of the Company equal to the number of Option Shares set forth above. The Option is being granted pursuant to the terms of the BioRestorative Therapies, Inc. 2021 Stock Incentive Plan (the “**Plan**”). The Option is intended to be an Incentive Stock Option within the meaning of Section 422 of the Code, although the Company makes no representation or guarantee that the Option will qualify as an Incentive Stock Option.

1.2. **Consideration; Subject to Plan.** The grant of the Option is made in consideration of the services to be rendered by the Participant to the Company and is subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan. Capitalized terms used but not otherwise defined herein have the meanings given to them in the Plan.

2. Exercise Period; Vesting.

2.1 **Vesting Schedule.** The Option will become vested and exercisable with respect to 50% of the Option Shares on the Grant Date, with the remainder vesting quarterly in eight nearly equal installments (at a rate of 1/16 per quarter) with the first quarterly installment vesting on the one-year anniversary of the Grant Date and continuing every three months thereafter until fully vested.

In the event of the Participant’s involuntary Termination of Service by the Company without Cause, 100% of the Shares subject to the Option shall become immediately vested and exercisable. Upon the Participant’s Termination of Service for any other reason, the unvested portion of the Option will be forfeited and will not be exercisable.

2.2 Expiration. The Option will expire on the Expiration Date set forth above, or earlier as provided in this Agreement or the Plan. The Expiration Date shall not be more than ten years from the Grant Date (or, if the Option is being granted to a Greater Than 10% Stockholder, not more than five years from the Grant Date). To the extent the Expiration Date listed above is inconsistent with this paragraph, this paragraph shall control.

2.3 The Option shall not be subject to Section 9.6(a) of the Plan.

3. Termination of Service.

3.1 Termination for Reasons Other Than Cause, Death, Disability. If the Participant has a Termination of Service for any reason other than Cause, death or Disability, the Participant may exercise the vested portion of the Option at any time until the Expiration Date.

3.2 Termination for Cause. If the Participant has a Termination of Service for Cause, the Participant may exercise the vested portion of the Option, but only within such period of time ending on the earlier of: (a) the date 12 months following the Participant's Termination of Service or (b) the Expiration Date.

3.3 Termination due to Disability. If the Participant has a Termination of Service as a result of the Participant's Disability, the Participant may exercise the vested portion of the Option, but only within such period of time ending on the earlier of: (a) the date 24 months following the Participant's Termination of Service or (b) the Expiration Date.

3.4 Termination due to Death. If the Participant has a Termination of Service as a result of the Participant's death, the vested portion of the Option may be exercised by the Participant's estate, by a person who acquired the right to exercise the Option by bequest or inheritance or by the person designated to exercise the Option upon the Participant's death, but only within the time period ending on the earlier of: (a) the date 24 months following the Participant's Termination of Service, or (b) the Expiration Date.

4. Manner of Exercise.

4.1 Election to Exercise. To exercise the Option, the Participant (or in the case of exercise after the Participant's death or incapacity, the Participant's executor, administrator, heir or legatee, as the case may be) must deliver to the Company an executed stock option exercise agreement in such form as is approved by the Committee from time to time (the "**Exercise Agreement**"), which shall set forth, inter alia:

(a) the Participant's election to exercise the Option;

(b) the number of Shares of Common Stock being purchased;

(c) any restrictions imposed on the Shares; and

(d) any representations, warranties and agreements regarding the Participant's investment intent and access to information as may be required by the Company to comply with applicable securities laws.

If someone other than the Participant exercises the Option, then such person must submit documentation reasonably acceptable to the Company verifying that such person has the legal right to exercise the Option.

4.2 Payment of Exercise Price. The entire Exercise Price of the Option shall be payable in full at the time of exercise to the extent permitted by applicable statutes and regulations, either:

(a) in cash or by certified or bank check at the time the Option is exercised;

(b) by delivery to the Company of other Shares of Common Stock, duly endorsed for transfer to the Company, with a Fair Market Value on the date of delivery equal to the Exercise Price (or portion thereof) due for the number of Shares being acquired, or by means of attestation whereby the Participant identifies for delivery specific Shares that have a Fair Market Value on the date of attestation equal to the Exercise Price (or portion thereof) and receives a number of Shares equal to the difference between the number of Shares thereby purchased and the number of identified attestation Shares (a “**Stock for Stock Exchange**”);

(c) through a “cashless exercise program” established with a broker;

(d) by reduction in the number of Shares otherwise deliverable upon exercise of such Option with a Fair Market Value equal to the aggregate Exercise Price at the time of exercise;

(e) by any combination of the foregoing methods; or

(f) in any other form of legal consideration that may be acceptable to the Committee.

4.3 Withholding. Prior to the issuance of Shares upon the exercise of the Option, the Participant must make arrangements satisfactory to the Company to pay or provide for any applicable federal, state and local withholding obligations of the Company. The Participant may satisfy any federal, state or local tax withholding obligation relating to the exercise of the Option by any of the following means:

(a) tendering a cash payment;

(b) authorizing the Company to withhold Shares of Common Stock from the Shares of Common Stock otherwise issuable to the Participant as a result of the exercise of the Option; provided, however, that no Shares of Common Stock are withheld with a value exceeding the maximum amount of tax required to be withheld by law; or

(c) delivering to the Company previously owned and unencumbered Shares of Common Stock.

The Company has the right to withhold from any compensation paid to the Participant.

4.4 Issuance of Shares. Provided that the Exercise Agreement and payment are in form and substance satisfactory to the Company, the Company shall issue the Shares of Common Stock registered in the name of the Participant, the Participant's authorized assignee, or the Participant's legal representative which shall be evidenced by stock certificates representing the Shares with the appropriate legends affixed thereto, appropriate entry on the books of the Company or of a duly authorized transfer agent, or other appropriate means as determined by the Company.

5. No Right to Continued Employment; No Rights as Shareholder. Neither the Plan nor this Agreement shall confer upon the Participant any right to be retained in any position, as an Employee, Consultant or Director of the Company. Further, nothing in the Plan or this Agreement shall be construed to limit the discretion of the Company to terminate the Participant's employment or service with the Company at any time, with or without Cause. The Participant shall not have any rights as a shareholder with respect to any Shares of Common Stock subject to the Option unless and until certificates representing the Shares have been issued by the Company to the holder of such Shares, or the Shares have otherwise been recorded on the books of the Company or of a duly authorized transfer agent as owned by such holder.

6. Transferability. The Option is only transferable by will or the laws of descent and distribution or in accordance with the limited conditions set forth in Section 9.3(b) of the Plan. No assignment or transfer of the Option, or the rights represented thereby, whether voluntary or involuntary, by operation of law or otherwise (except to a designated beneficiary, upon death, by will or the laws of descent or distribution or pursuant to Section 9.3(b) of the Plan) will vest in the assignee or transferee any interest or right herein whatsoever, but immediately upon such assignment or transfer the Option will terminate and become of no further effect.

7. Change in Control.

7.1 Acceleration of Vesting. Notwithstanding any provision of the Plan or this Agreement to the contrary, in the event of a Change in Control prior to the date that the Option is fully vested and exercisable, the Option shall become immediately vested and exercisable with respect to 100% of the Shares in each remaining vesting tranche. To the extent practicable, such acceleration of vesting and exercisability shall occur in a manner and at a time which allows the Participant the ability to participate in the Change in Control with respect to the Shares of Common Stock received.

7.2 Cash-Out. In the event of a Change in Control, the Committee may, in its discretion and upon at least ten (10) days' advance notice to the Participant, cancel the Option and pay to the Participant the value of the Option based upon the price per Share of Common Stock received or to be received by other shareholders of the Company in the event. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if at the time of a Change in Control the Exercise Price of the Option equals or exceeds the price paid for a Share of Common Stock in connection with the Change in Control, the Committee may cancel the Option without the payment of consideration therefor.

8. Adjustments. The Shares of Common Stock subject to the Option may be adjusted or terminated in any manner as contemplated by the Plan.

9. Tax Liability and Withholding. Notwithstanding any action the Company takes with respect to any or all income tax, social insurance, payroll tax, or other tax-related withholding (“**Tax-Related Items**”), the ultimate liability for all Tax-Related Items is and remains the Participant’s responsibility and the Company (a) makes no representation or undertakings regarding the treatment of any Tax-Related Items in connection with the grant, vesting, or exercise of the Option or the subsequent sale of any Shares acquired on exercise; and (b) does not commit to structure the Option to reduce or eliminate the Participant’s liability for Tax-Related Items.

10. Qualification as an Incentive Stock Option. It is understood that this Option is intended to qualify as an incentive stock option as defined in Section 422 of the Code to the extent permitted under Applicable Law. Accordingly, the Participant understands that in order to obtain the benefits of an incentive stock option, no sale or other disposition may be made of Shares for which incentive stock option treatment is desired within one (1) year following the date of exercise of the Option or within two (2) years from the Grant Date. The Participant understands and agrees that the Company shall not be liable or responsible for any additional tax liability the Participant incurs in the event that the Internal Revenue Service for any reason determines that this Option does not qualify as an incentive stock option within the meaning of the Code.

11. Disqualifying Disposition. If the Participant disposes of the Shares of Common Stock prior to the expiration of either two (2) years from the Grant Date or one (1) year from the date the Shares are transferred to the Participant pursuant to the exercise of the Option (a “**Disqualifying Disposition**”), the Participant shall notify the Company in writing within thirty (30) days after such disposition of the date and terms of such disposition. The Participant also agrees to provide the Company with any information concerning any such dispositions as the Company requires for tax purposes.

12. Compliance with Law. The exercise of the Option and the issuance and transfer of Shares of Common Stock shall be subject to compliance by the Company and the Participant with all applicable requirements of federal and state securities laws and with all applicable requirements of any stock exchange on which the Company’s Shares of Common Stock may be listed. No Shares of Common Stock shall be issued pursuant to this Option unless and until any then applicable requirements of state or federal laws and regulatory agencies have been fully complied with to the satisfaction of the Company and its counsel. The Participant understands that the Company is under no obligation to register the Shares with the Securities and Exchange Commission, any state securities commission or any stock exchange to effect such compliance.

13. Notices. Any notice required to be delivered to the Company under this Agreement shall be in writing and addressed to the Secretary of the Company at the Company’s principal corporate offices. Any notice required to be delivered to the Participant under this Agreement shall be in writing and addressed to the Participant at the Participant’s address as shown in the records of the Company. Either party may designate another address in writing (or by such other method approved by the Company) from time to time.

14. Governing Law. This Agreement will be construed and interpreted in accordance with the laws of the State of Nevada without regard to conflict of law principles.

15. Interpretation. Any dispute regarding the interpretation of this Agreement shall be submitted by the Participant or the Company to the Committee for review. The resolution of such dispute by the Committee shall be final and binding on the Participant and the Company.

16. Options Subject to Plan. This Agreement is subject to the Plan as approved by the Company's shareholders. The terms and provisions of the Plan as it may be amended from time to time are hereby incorporated herein by reference. In the event of a conflict between any term or provision contained herein and a term or provision of the Plan, the applicable terms and provisions of the Plan will govern and prevail. Notwithstanding the foregoing or anything in this Agreement or the Plan to the contrary, if the Plan is not approved by the Company's stockholders within 12 months of the Board's initial adoption of the Plan, this Agreement will be deemed to be outside the Plan and will otherwise remain in full force and effect.

17. Successors and Assigns. The Company may assign any of its rights under this Agreement. This Agreement will be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the successors and assigns of the Company. Subject to the restrictions on transfer set forth herein, this Agreement will be binding upon the Participant and the Participant's beneficiaries, executors, administrators and the person(s) to whom this Agreement may be transferred by will or the laws of descent or distribution.

18. Severability. The invalidity or unenforceability of any provision of the Plan or this Agreement shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision of the Plan or this Agreement, and each provision of the Plan and this Agreement shall be severable and enforceable to the extent permitted by law.

19. Discretionary Nature of Plan. The Plan is discretionary and may be amended, cancelled or terminated by the Company at any time, in its discretion. The grant of the Option in this Agreement does not create any contractual right or other right to receive any Options or other Awards in the future. Future Awards, if any, will be at the sole discretion of the Company. Any amendment, modification, or termination of the Plan shall not constitute a change or impairment of the terms and conditions of the Participant's employment with the Company.

20. Amendment. The Committee has the right to amend, alter, suspend, discontinue or cancel the Option, prospectively or retroactively; provided, that, no such amendment shall adversely affect the Participant's material rights under this Agreement without the Participant's consent.

21. No Impact on Other Benefits. The value of the Participant's Option is not part of his or her normal or expected compensation for purposes of calculating any severance, retirement, welfare, insurance or similar employee benefit.

22. Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original but all of which together will constitute one and the same instrument. Counterpart signature pages to this Agreement transmitted by facsimile transmission, by electronic mail in portable document format (.pdf), or by any other electronic means intended to preserve the original graphic and pictorial appearance of a document, will have the same effect as physical delivery of the paper document bearing an original signature.

23. Acceptance. The Participant hereby acknowledges receipt of a copy of the Plan and this Agreement. The Participant has read and understands the terms and provisions thereof, and accepts the Option subject to all of the terms and conditions of the Plan and this Agreement. The Participant acknowledges that there may be adverse tax consequences upon exercise of the Option or disposition of the underlying Shares and that the Participant should consult a tax advisor prior to such exercise or disposition.

Signature Page to Follow

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Agreement as of the date first above written.

BIORESTORATIVE THERAPIES, INC.

By: _____

Robert Kristal
CFO

PARTICIPANT:

Francisco Silva

**INCENTIVE STOCK OPTION AWARD AGREEMENT
UNDER THE
BIORESTORATIVE THERAPIES, INC.
2021 STOCK INCENTIVE PLAN**

This Incentive Stock Option Award Agreement (this “**Agreement**”) is made and entered into as of February 17, 2023 by and between BioRestorative Therapies, Inc., a Nevada corporation (the “**Company**”), and Robert Kristal (the “**Participant**”).

Grant Date:	February 17, 2023
Exercise Price per Share:	\$2.91
Number of Option Shares:	88,968
Expiration Date:	February 17, 2033

1. Grant of Option.

1.1. **Grant; Type of Option.** The Company hereby grants to the Participant an option (the “**Option**”) to purchase the number of Shares of Common Stock of the Company equal to the number of Option Shares set forth above. The Option is being granted pursuant to the terms of the BioRestorative Therapies, Inc. 2021 Stock Incentive Plan (the “**Plan**”). The Option is intended to be an Incentive Stock Option within the meaning of Section 422 of the Code, although the Company makes no representation or guarantee that the Option will qualify as an Incentive Stock Option.

1.2. **Consideration; Subject to Plan.** The grant of the Option is made in consideration of the services to be rendered by the Participant to the Company and is subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan. Capitalized terms used but not otherwise defined herein have the meanings given to them in the Plan.

2. Exercise Period; Vesting.

2.1 **Vesting Schedule.** The Option will become vested and exercisable with respect to 50% of the Option Shares on the Grant Date, with the remainder vesting quarterly in eight nearly equal installments (at a rate of 1/16 per quarter) with the first quarterly installment vesting on the one-year anniversary of the Grant Date and continuing every three months thereafter until fully vested.

Upon the Participant’s Termination of Service for any reason, the unvested portion of the Option will be forfeited and will not be exercisable.

2.2 **Expiration.** The Option will expire on the Expiration Date set forth above, or earlier as provided in this Agreement or the Plan. The Expiration Date shall not be more than ten years from the Grant Date (or, if the Option is being granted to a Greater Than 10% Stockholder, not more than five years from the Grant Date). To the extent the Expiration Date listed above is inconsistent with this paragraph, this paragraph shall control.

3. Termination of Service.

3.1 **Termination for Reasons Other Than Cause, Death, Disability.** If the Participant has a Termination of Service for any reason other than Cause, death or Disability, the Participant may exercise the vested portion of the Option, but only within such period of time ending on the earlier of: (a) the date three months following the Participant's Termination of Service, or (b) the Expiration Date.

3.2 **Termination for Cause.** If the Participant has a Termination of Service for Cause, the Option (whether vested or unvested) shall immediately terminate and cease to be exercisable.

3.3 **Termination due to Disability.** If the Participant has a Termination of Service as a result of the Participant's Disability, the Participant may exercise the vested portion of the Option, but only within such period of time ending on the earlier of: (a) the date 12 months following the Participant's Termination of Service or (b) the Expiration Date.

3.4 **Termination due to Death.** If the Participant has a Termination of Service as a result of the Participant's death, the vested portion of the Option may be exercised by the Participant's estate, by a person who acquired the right to exercise the Option by bequest or inheritance or by the person designated to exercise the Option upon the Participant's death, but only within the time period ending on the earlier of: (a) the date 12 months following the Participant's Termination of Service, or (b) the Expiration Date.

4. Manner of Exercise.

4.1 **Election to Exercise.** To exercise the Option, the Participant (or in the case of exercise after the Participant's death or incapacity, the Participant's executor, administrator, heir or legatee, as the case may be) must deliver to the Company an executed stock option exercise agreement in such form as is approved by the Committee from time to time (the "**Exercise Agreement**"), which shall set forth, inter alia:

(a) the Participant's election to exercise the Option;

(b) the number of Shares of Common Stock being purchased;

(c) any restrictions imposed on the Shares; and

(d) any representations, warranties and agreements regarding the Participant's investment intent and access to information as may be required by the Company to comply with applicable securities laws.

If someone other than the Participant exercises the Option, then such person must submit documentation reasonably acceptable to the Company verifying that such person has the legal right to exercise the Option.

4.2 **Payment of Exercise Price.** The entire Exercise Price of the Option shall be payable in full at the time of exercise to the extent permitted by applicable statutes and regulations, either:

(a) in cash or by certified or bank check at the time the Option is exercised;

(b) by delivery to the Company of other Shares of Common Stock, duly endorsed for transfer to the Company, with a Fair Market Value on the date of delivery equal to the Exercise Price (or portion thereof) due for the number of Shares being acquired, or by means of attestation whereby the Participant identifies for delivery specific Shares that have a Fair Market Value on the date of attestation equal to the Exercise Price (or portion thereof) and receives a number of Shares equal to the difference between the number of Shares thereby purchased and the number of identified attestation Shares (a “**Stock for Stock Exchange**”);

(c) through a “cashless exercise program” established with a broker;

(d) by reduction in the number of Shares otherwise deliverable upon exercise of such Option with a Fair Market Value equal to the aggregate Exercise Price at the time of exercise;

(e) by any combination of the foregoing methods; or

(f) in any other form of legal consideration that may be acceptable to the Committee.

4.3 Withholding. Prior to the issuance of Shares upon the exercise of the Option, the Participant must make arrangements satisfactory to the Company to pay or provide for any applicable federal, state and local withholding obligations of the Company. The Participant may satisfy any federal, state or local tax withholding obligation relating to the exercise of the Option by any of the following means:

(a) tendering a cash payment;

(b) authorizing the Company to withhold Shares of Common Stock from the Shares of Common Stock otherwise issuable to the Participant as a result of the exercise of the Option; provided, however, that no Shares of Common Stock are withheld with a value exceeding the maximum amount of tax required to be withheld by law; or

(c) delivering to the Company previously owned and unencumbered Shares of Common Stock.

The Company has the right to withhold from any compensation paid to the Participant.

4.4 Issuance of Shares. Provided that the Exercise Agreement and payment are in form and substance satisfactory to the Company, the Company shall issue the Shares of Common Stock registered in the name of the Participant, the Participant’s authorized assignee, or the Participant’s legal representative which shall be evidenced by stock certificates representing the Shares with the appropriate legends affixed thereto, appropriate entry on the books of the Company or of a duly authorized transfer agent, or other appropriate means as determined by the Company.

5. No Right to Continued Employment; No Rights as Shareholder. Neither the Plan nor this Agreement shall confer upon the Participant any right to be retained in any position, as an Employee, Consultant or Director of the Company. Further, nothing in the Plan or this Agreement shall be construed to limit the discretion of the Company to terminate the Participant's employment or service with the Company at any time, with or without Cause. The Participant shall not have any rights as a shareholder with respect to any Shares of Common Stock subject to the Option unless and until certificates representing the Shares have been issued by the Company to the holder of such Shares, or the Shares have otherwise been recorded on the books of the Company or of a duly authorized transfer agent as owned by such holder.

6. Transferability. The Option is only transferable by will or the laws of descent and distribution or in accordance with the limited conditions set forth in Section 9.3(b) of the Plan. No assignment or transfer of the Option, or the rights represented thereby, whether voluntary or involuntary, by operation of law or otherwise (except to a designated beneficiary, upon death, by will or the laws of descent or distribution or pursuant to Section 9.3(b) of the Plan) will vest in the assignee or transferee any interest or right herein whatsoever, but immediately upon such assignment or transfer the Option will terminate and become of no further effect.

7. Change in Control.

7.1 Acceleration of Vesting. Notwithstanding any provision of the Plan or this Agreement to the contrary, in the event of a Change in Control prior to the date that the Option is fully vested and exercisable, the Option shall become immediately vested and exercisable with respect to 100% of the Shares in each remaining vesting tranche. To the extent practicable, such acceleration of vesting and exercisability shall occur in a manner and at a time which allows the Participant the ability to participate in the Change in Control with respect to the Shares of Common Stock received.

7.2 Cash Out. In the event of a Change in Control, the Committee may, in its discretion and upon at least ten (10) days' advance notice to the Participant, cancel the Option and pay to the Participant the value of the Option based upon the price per Share of Common Stock received or to be received by other shareholders of the Company in the event. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if at the time of a Change in Control the Exercise Price of the Option equals or exceeds the price paid for a Share of Common Stock in connection with the Change in Control, the Committee may cancel the Option without the payment of consideration therefor.

8. Adjustments. The Shares of Common Stock subject to the Option may be adjusted or terminated in any manner as contemplated by the Plan.

9. Tax Liability and Withholding. Notwithstanding any action the Company takes with respect to any or all income tax, social insurance, payroll tax, or other tax-related withholding ("Tax-Related Items"), the ultimate liability for all Tax-Related Items is and remains the Participant's responsibility and the Company (a) makes no representation or undertakings regarding the treatment of any Tax-Related Items in connection with the grant, vesting, or exercise of the Option or the subsequent sale of any Shares acquired on exercise; and (b) does not commit to structure the Option to reduce or eliminate the Participant's liability for Tax-Related Items.

10. Qualification as an Incentive Stock Option. It is understood that this Option is intended to qualify as an incentive stock option as defined in Section 422 of the Code to the extent permitted under Applicable Law. Accordingly, the Participant understands that in order to obtain the benefits of an incentive stock option, no sale or other disposition may be made of Shares for which incentive stock option treatment is desired within one (1) year following the date of exercise of the Option or within two (2) years from the Grant Date. The Participant understands and agrees that the Company shall not be liable or responsible for any additional tax liability the Participant incurs in the event that the Internal Revenue Service for any reason determines that this Option does not qualify as an incentive stock option within the meaning of the Code.

11. Disqualifying Disposition. If the Participant disposes of the Shares of Common Stock prior to the expiration of either two (2) years from the Grant Date or one (1) year from the date the Shares are transferred to the Participant pursuant to the exercise of the Option (a “**Disqualifying Disposition**”), the Participant shall notify the Company in writing within thirty (30) days after such disposition of the date and terms of such disposition. The Participant also agrees to provide the Company with any information concerning any such dispositions as the Company requires for tax purposes.

12. Compliance with Law. The exercise of the Option and the issuance and transfer of Shares of Common Stock shall be subject to compliance by the Company and the Participant with all applicable requirements of federal and state securities laws and with all applicable requirements of any stock exchange on which the Company’s Shares of Common Stock may be listed. No Shares of Common Stock shall be issued pursuant to this Option unless and until any then applicable requirements of state or federal laws and regulatory agencies have been fully complied with to the satisfaction of the Company and its counsel. The Participant understands that the Company is under no obligation to register the Shares with the Securities and Exchange Commission, any state securities commission or any stock exchange to effect such compliance.

13. Notices. Any notice required to be delivered to the Company under this Agreement shall be in writing and addressed to the Secretary of the Company at the Company’s principal corporate offices. Any notice required to be delivered to the Participant under this Agreement shall be in writing and addressed to the Participant at the Participant’s address as shown in the records of the Company. Either party may designate another address in writing (or by such other method approved by the Company) from time to time.

14. Governing Law. This Agreement will be construed and interpreted in accordance with the laws of the State of Nevada without regard to conflict of law principles.

15. Interpretation. Any dispute regarding the interpretation of this Agreement shall be submitted by the Participant or the Company to the Committee for review. The resolution of such dispute by the Committee shall be final and binding on the Participant and the Company.

16. Options Subject to Plan. This Agreement is subject to the Plan as approved by the Company’s shareholders. The terms and provisions of the Plan as it may be amended from time to time are hereby incorporated herein by reference. In the event of a conflict between any term or provision contained herein and a term or provision of the Plan, the applicable terms and provisions of the Plan will govern and prevail. Notwithstanding the foregoing or anything in this Agreement or the Plan to the contrary, if the Plan is not approved by the Company’s stockholders within 12 months of the Board’s initial adoption of the Plan, this Agreement will be deemed to be outside the Plan and will otherwise remain in full force and effect.

17. Successors and Assigns. The Company may assign any of its rights under this Agreement. This Agreement will be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the successors and assigns of the Company. Subject to the restrictions on transfer set forth herein, this Agreement will be binding upon the Participant and the Participant's beneficiaries, executors, administrators and the person(s) to whom this Agreement may be transferred by will or the laws of descent or distribution.

18. Severability. The invalidity or unenforceability of any provision of the Plan or this Agreement shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision of the Plan or this Agreement, and each provision of the Plan and this Agreement shall be severable and enforceable to the extent permitted by law.

19. Discretionary Nature of Plan. The Plan is discretionary and may be amended, cancelled or terminated by the Company at any time, in its discretion. The grant of the Option in this Agreement does not create any contractual right or other right to receive any Options or other Awards in the future. Future Awards, if any, will be at the sole discretion of the Company. Any amendment, modification, or termination of the Plan shall not constitute a change or impairment of the terms and conditions of the Participant's employment with the Company.

20. Amendment. The Committee has the right to amend, alter, suspend, discontinue or cancel the Option, prospectively or retroactively; provided, that, no such amendment shall adversely affect the Participant's material rights under this Agreement without the Participant's consent.

21. No Impact on Other Benefits. The value of the Participant's Option is not part of his or her normal or expected compensation for purposes of calculating any severance, retirement, welfare, insurance or similar employee benefit.

22. Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original but all of which together will constitute one and the same instrument. Counterpart signature pages to this Agreement transmitted by facsimile transmission, by electronic mail in portable document format (.pdf), or by any other electronic means intended to preserve the original graphic and pictorial appearance of a document, will have the same effect as physical delivery of the paper document bearing an original signature.

23. Acceptance. The Participant hereby acknowledges receipt of a copy of the Plan and this Agreement. The Participant has read and understands the terms and provisions thereof, and accepts the Option subject to all of the terms and conditions of the Plan and this Agreement. The Participant acknowledges that there may be adverse tax consequences upon exercise of the Option or disposition of the underlying Shares and that the Participant should consult a tax advisor prior to such exercise or disposition.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Agreement as of the date first above written.

BIORESTORATIVE THERAPIES, INC.

By: _____
Lance Alstodt
President and CEO

PARTICIPANT:

Robert Kristal

**INCENTIVE STOCK OPTION AWARD AGREEMENT
UNDER THE
BIORESTORATIVE THERAPIES, INC.
2021 STOCK INCENTIVE PLAN**

This Incentive Stock Option Award Agreement (this “**Agreement**”) is made and entered into as of February 17, 2023 by and between BioRestorative Therapies, Inc., a Nevada corporation (the “**Company**”), and Robert Paccasassi (the “**Participant**”).

Grant Date:	February 17, 2023
Exercise Price per Share:	\$2.91
Number of Option Shares:	88,968
Expiration Date:	February 17, 2033

1. Grant of Option.

1.1. **Grant; Type of Option.** The Company hereby grants to the Participant an option (the “**Option**”) to purchase the number of Shares of Common Stock of the Company equal to the number of Option Shares set forth above. The Option is being granted pursuant to the terms of the BioRestorative Therapies, Inc. 2021 Stock Incentive Plan (the “**Plan**”). The Option is intended to be an Incentive Stock Option within the meaning of Section 422 of the Code, although the Company makes no representation or guarantee that the Option will qualify as an Incentive Stock Option.

1.2. **Consideration; Subject to Plan.** The grant of the Option is made in consideration of the services to be rendered by the Participant to the Company and is subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan. Capitalized terms used but not otherwise defined herein have the meanings given to them in the Plan.

2. Exercise Period; Vesting.

2.1 **Vesting Schedule.** The Option will become vested and exercisable with respect to 50% of the Option Shares on the Grant Date, with the remainder vesting quarterly in eight nearly equal installments (at a rate of 1/16 per quarter) with the first quarterly installment vesting on the one-year anniversary of the Grant Date and continuing every three months thereafter until fully vested.

Upon the Participant’s Termination of Service for any reason, the unvested portion of the Option will be forfeited and will not be exercisable.

2.2 **Expiration.** The Option will expire on the Expiration Date set forth above, or earlier as provided in this Agreement or the Plan. The Expiration Date shall not be more than ten years from the Grant Date (or, if the Option is being granted to a Greater Than 10% Stockholder, not more than five years from the Grant Date). To the extent the Expiration Date listed above is inconsistent with this paragraph, this paragraph shall control.

3. Termination of Service.

3.1 **Termination for Reasons Other Than Cause, Death, Disability.** If the Participant has a Termination of Service for any reason other than Cause, death or Disability, the Participant may exercise the vested portion of the Option, but only within such period of time ending on the earlier of: (a) the date three months following the Participant's Termination of Service, or (b) the Expiration Date.

3.2 **Termination for Cause.** If the Participant has a Termination of Service for Cause, the Option (whether vested or unvested) shall immediately terminate and cease to be exercisable.

3.3 **Termination due to Disability.** If the Participant has a Termination of Service as a result of the Participant's Disability, the Participant may exercise the vested portion of the Option, but only within such period of time ending on the earlier of: (a) the date 12 months following the Participant's Termination of Service or (b) the Expiration Date.

3.4 **Termination due to Death.** If the Participant has a Termination of Service as a result of the Participant's death, the vested portion of the Option may be exercised by the Participant's estate, by a person who acquired the right to exercise the Option by bequest or inheritance or by the person designated to exercise the Option upon the Participant's death, but only within the time period ending on the earlier of: (a) the date 12 months following the Participant's Termination of Service, or (b) the Expiration Date.

4. Manner of Exercise.

4.1 **Election to Exercise.** To exercise the Option, the Participant (or in the case of exercise after the Participant's death or incapacity, the Participant's executor, administrator, heir or legatee, as the case may be) must deliver to the Company an executed stock option exercise agreement in such form as is approved by the Committee from time to time (the "**Exercise Agreement**"), which shall set forth, inter alia:

(a) the Participant's election to exercise the Option;

(b) the number of Shares of Common Stock being purchased;

(c) any restrictions imposed on the Shares; and

(d) any representations, warranties and agreements regarding the Participant's investment intent and access to information as may be required by the Company to comply with applicable securities laws.

If someone other than the Participant exercises the Option, then such person must submit documentation reasonably acceptable to the Company verifying that such person has the legal right to exercise the Option.

4.2 **Payment of Exercise Price.** The entire Exercise Price of the Option shall be payable in full at the time of exercise to the extent permitted by applicable statutes and regulations, either:

(a) in cash or by certified or bank check at the time the Option is exercised;

(b) by delivery to the Company of other Shares of Common Stock, duly endorsed for transfer to the Company, with a Fair Market Value on the date of delivery equal to the Exercise Price (or portion thereof) due for the number of Shares being acquired, or by means of attestation whereby the Participant identifies for delivery specific Shares that have a Fair Market Value on the date of attestation equal to the Exercise Price (or portion thereof) and receives a number of Shares equal to the difference between the number of Shares thereby purchased and the number of identified attestation Shares (a “**Stock for Stock Exchange**”);

(c) through a “cashless exercise program” established with a broker;

(d) by reduction in the number of Shares otherwise deliverable upon exercise of such Option with a Fair Market Value equal to the aggregate Exercise Price at the time of exercise;

(e) by any combination of the foregoing methods; or

(f) in any other form of legal consideration that may be acceptable to the Committee.

4.3 Withholding. Prior to the issuance of Shares upon the exercise of the Option, the

Participant must make arrangements satisfactory to the Company to pay or provide for any applicable federal, state and local withholding obligations of the Company. The Participant may satisfy any federal, state or local tax withholding obligation relating to the exercise of the Option by any of the following means:

(a) tendering a cash payment;

(b) authorizing the Company to withhold Shares of Common Stock from the Shares of Common Stock otherwise issuable to the Participant as a result of the exercise of the Option; provided, however, that no Shares of Common Stock are withheld with a value exceeding the maximum amount of tax required to be withheld by law; or

(c) delivering to the Company previously owned and unencumbered Shares of Common Stock.

The Company has the right to withhold from any compensation paid to the Participant.

4.4 Issuance of Shares. Provided that the Exercise Agreement and payment are in form and substance satisfactory to the Company, the Company shall issue the Shares of Common Stock registered in the name of the Participant, the Participant’s authorized assignee, or the Participant’s legal representative which shall be evidenced by stock certificates representing the Shares with the appropriate legends affixed thereto, appropriate entry on the books of the Company or of a duly authorized transfer agent, or other appropriate means as determined by the Company.

5. No Right to Continued Employment; No Rights as Shareholder. Neither the Plan nor this Agreement shall confer upon the Participant any right to be retained in any position, as an Employee, Consultant or Director of the Company. Further, nothing in the Plan or this Agreement shall be construed to limit the discretion of the Company to terminate the Participant's employment or service with the Company at any time, with or without Cause. The Participant shall not have any rights as a shareholder with respect to any Shares of Common Stock subject to the Option unless and until certificates representing the Shares have been issued by the Company to the holder of such Shares, or the Shares have otherwise been recorded on the books of the Company or of a duly authorized transfer agent as owned by such holder.

6. Transferability. The Option is only transferable by will or the laws of descent and distribution or in accordance with the limited conditions set forth in Section 9.3(b) of the Plan. No assignment or transfer of the Option, or the rights represented thereby, whether voluntary or involuntary, by operation of law or otherwise (except to a designated beneficiary, upon death, by will or the laws of descent or distribution or pursuant to Section 9.3(b) of the Plan) will vest in the assignee or transferee any interest or right herein whatsoever, but immediately upon such assignment or transfer the Option will terminate and become of no further effect.

7. Change in Control.

7.1 Acceleration of Vesting. Notwithstanding any provision of the Plan or this Agreement to the contrary, in the event of a Change in Control prior to the date that the Option is fully vested and exercisable, the Option shall become immediately vested and exercisable with respect to 100% of the Shares in each remaining vesting tranche. To the extent practicable, such acceleration of vesting and exercisability shall occur in a manner and at a time which allows the Participant the ability to participate in the Change in Control with respect to the Shares of Common Stock received.

7.2 Cash Out. In the event of a Change in Control, the Committee may, in its discretion and upon at least ten (10) days' advance notice to the Participant, cancel the Option and pay to the Participant the value of the Option based upon the price per Share of Common Stock received or to be received by other shareholders of the Company in the event. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if at the time of a Change in Control the Exercise Price of the Option equals or exceeds the price paid for a Share of Common Stock in connection with the Change in Control, the Committee may cancel the Option without the payment of consideration therefor.

8. Adjustments. The Shares of Common Stock subject to the Option may be adjusted or terminated in any manner as contemplated by the Plan.

9. Tax Liability and Withholding. Notwithstanding any action the Company takes with respect to any or all income tax, social insurance, payroll tax, or other tax-related withholding ("Tax-Related Items"), the ultimate liability for all Tax-Related Items is and remains the Participant's responsibility and the Company (a) makes no representation or undertakings regarding the treatment of any Tax-Related Items in connection with the grant, vesting, or exercise of the Option or the subsequent sale of any Shares acquired on exercise; and (b) does not commit to structure the Option to reduce or eliminate the Participant's liability for Tax-Related Items.

10. Qualification as an Incentive Stock Option. It is understood that this Option is intended to qualify as an incentive stock option as defined in Section 422 of the Code to the extent permitted under Applicable Law. Accordingly, the Participant understands that in order to obtain the benefits of an incentive stock option, no sale or other disposition may be made of Shares for which incentive stock option treatment is desired within one (1) year following the date of exercise of the Option or within two (2) years from the Grant Date. The Participant understands and agrees that the Company shall not be liable or responsible for any additional tax liability the Participant incurs in the event that the Internal Revenue Service for any reason determines that this Option does not qualify as an incentive stock option within the meaning of the Code.

11. Disqualifying Disposition. If the Participant disposes of the Shares of Common Stock prior to the expiration of either two (2) years from the Grant Date or one (1) year from the date the Shares are transferred to the Participant pursuant to the exercise of the Option (a “**Disqualifying Disposition**”), the Participant shall notify the Company in writing within thirty (30) days after such disposition of the date and terms of such disposition. The Participant also agrees to provide the Company with any information concerning any such dispositions as the Company requires for tax purposes.

12. Compliance with Law. The exercise of the Option and the issuance and transfer of Shares of Common Stock shall be subject to compliance by the Company and the Participant with all applicable requirements of federal and state securities laws and with all applicable requirements of any stock exchange on which the Company’s Shares of Common Stock may be listed. No Shares of Common Stock shall be issued pursuant to this Option unless and until any then applicable requirements of state or federal laws and regulatory agencies have been fully complied with to the satisfaction of the Company and its counsel. The Participant understands that the Company is under no obligation to register the Shares with the Securities and Exchange Commission, any state securities commission or any stock exchange to effect such compliance.

13. Notices. Any notice required to be delivered to the Company under this Agreement shall be in writing and addressed to the Secretary of the Company at the Company’s principal corporate offices. Any notice required to be delivered to the Participant under this Agreement shall be in writing and addressed to the Participant at the Participant’s address as shown in the records of the Company. Either party may designate another address in writing (or by such other method approved by the Company) from time to time.

14. Governing Law. This Agreement will be construed and interpreted in accordance with the laws of the State of Nevada without regard to conflict of law principles.

15. Interpretation. Any dispute regarding the interpretation of this Agreement shall be submitted by the Participant or the Company to the Committee for review. The resolution of such dispute by the Committee shall be final and binding on the Participant and the Company.

16. Options Subject to Plan. This Agreement is subject to the Plan as approved by the Company’s shareholders. The terms and provisions of the Plan as it may be amended from time to time are hereby incorporated herein by reference. In the event of a conflict between any term or provision contained herein and a term or provision of the Plan, the applicable terms and provisions of the Plan will govern and prevail. Notwithstanding the foregoing or anything in this Agreement or the Plan to the contrary, if the Plan is not approved by the Company’s stockholders within 12 months of the Board’s initial adoption of the Plan, this Agreement will be deemed to be outside the Plan and will otherwise remain in full force and effect.

17. Successors and Assigns. The Company may assign any of its rights under this Agreement. This Agreement will be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the successors and assigns of the Company. Subject to the restrictions on transfer set forth herein, this Agreement will be binding upon the Participant and the Participant's beneficiaries, executors, administrators and the person(s) to whom this Agreement may be transferred by will or the laws of descent or distribution.

18. Severability. The invalidity or unenforceability of any provision of the Plan or this Agreement shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision of the Plan or this Agreement, and each provision of the Plan and this Agreement shall be severable and enforceable to the extent permitted by law.

19. Discretionary Nature of Plan. The Plan is discretionary and may be amended, cancelled or terminated by the Company at any time, in its discretion. The grant of the Option in this Agreement does not create any contractual right or other right to receive any Options or other Awards in the future. Future Awards, if any, will be at the sole discretion of the Company. Any amendment, modification, or termination of the Plan shall not constitute a change or impairment of the terms and conditions of the Participant's employment with the Company.

20. Amendment. The Committee has the right to amend, alter, suspend, discontinue or cancel the Option, prospectively or retroactively; provided, that, no such amendment shall adversely affect the Participant's material rights under this Agreement without the Participant's consent.

21. No Impact on Other Benefits. The value of the Participant's Option is not part of his or her normal or expected compensation for purposes of calculating any severance, retirement, welfare, insurance or similar employee benefit.

22. Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original but all of which together will constitute one and the same instrument. Counterpart signature pages to this Agreement transmitted by facsimile transmission, by electronic mail in portable document format (.pdf), or by any other electronic means intended to preserve the original graphic and pictorial appearance of a document, will have the same effect as physical delivery of the paper document bearing an original signature.

23. Acceptance. The Participant hereby acknowledges receipt of a copy of the Plan and this Agreement. The Participant has read and understands the terms and provisions thereof, and accepts the Option subject to all of the terms and conditions of the Plan and this Agreement. The Participant acknowledges that there may be adverse tax consequences upon exercise of the Option or disposition of the underlying Shares and that the Participant should consult a tax advisor prior to such exercise or disposition.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Agreement as of the date first above written.

BIORESTORATIVE THERAPIES, INC.

By: _____
Lance Alstodt
President and CEO

PARTICIPANT:

Robert Paccasassi

**NON-QUALIFIED STOCK OPTION AWARD AGREEMENT
UNDER THE
BIORESTORATIVE THERAPIES, INC.
2021 STOCK INCENTIVE PLAN**

This Non-Qualified Stock Option Award Agreement (this “**Agreement**”) is made and entered into as of February 17, 2023 by and between BioRestorative Therapies, Inc., a Nevada corporation (the “**Company**”), and Nickolay Kukekov (the “**Participant**”).

Grant Date: February 17, 2023
Exercise Price per Share: \$2.91
Number of Option Shares: 32,028
Expiration Date: February 17, 2033

1. Grant of Option.

1.1. **Grant; Type of Option.** The Company hereby grants to the Participant an option (the “**Option**”) to purchase the number of Shares of Common Stock of the Company equal to the number of Option Shares set forth above. The Option is being granted pursuant to the terms of the BioRestorative Therapies, Inc. 2021 Stock Incentive Plan (the “**Plan**”). The Option is intended to be a Non-Qualified Stock Option and *not* an Incentive Stock Option within the meaning of Section 422 of the Code.

1.2. **Consideration; Subject to Plan.** The grant of the Option is made in consideration of the services to be rendered by the Participant to the Company and is subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan. Capitalized terms used but not otherwise defined herein have the meanings given to them in the Plan.

2. Exercise Period; Vesting.

2.1 **Vesting Schedule.** The Option will become vested and exercisable in twelve equal monthly installments (at a rate of 1/12 per month) with the first installment vesting on the one-month anniversary of the Grant Date and continuing every month thereafter until fully vested.

Upon the Participant’s Termination of Service for any reason, the unvested portion of the Option will be forfeited and will not be exercisable.

2.2 **Expiration.** The Option will expire on the Expiration Date set forth above, or earlier as provided in this Agreement or the Plan.

3. Termination of Service.

3.1 **Termination for Reasons Other Than Cause, Death, Disability.** If the Participant has a Termination of Service for any reason other than Cause, death or Disability, the Participant may exercise the vested portion of the Option, but only within such period of time ending on the earlier of: (a) the date three months following the Participant’s Termination of Service, or (b) the Expiration Date.

3.2 Termination for Cause. If the Participant has a Termination of Service for Cause, the Option (whether vested or unvested) shall immediately terminate and cease to be exercisable.

3.3 Termination due to Disability. If the Participant has a Termination of Service as a result of the Participant's Disability, the Participant may exercise the vested portion of the Option, but only within such period of time ending on the earlier of: (a) the date 12 months following the Participant's Termination of Service or (b) the Expiration Date.

3.4 Termination due to Death. If the Participant has a Termination of Service as a result of the Participant's death, the vested portion of the Option may be exercised by the Participant's estate, by a person who acquired the right to exercise the Option by bequest or inheritance or by the person designated to exercise the Option upon the Participant's death, but only within the time period ending on the earlier of: (a) the date 12 months following the Participant's Termination of Service, or (b) the Expiration Date.

4. Manner of Exercise.

4.1 Election to Exercise. To exercise the Option, the Participant (or in the case of exercise after the Participant's death or incapacity, the Participant's executor, administrator, heir or legatee, as the case may be) must deliver to the Company an executed stock option exercise agreement in such form as is approved by the Committee from time to time (the "**Exercise Agreement**"), which shall set forth, inter alia:

(a) the Participant's election to exercise the Option;

(b) the number of Shares of Common Stock being purchased;

(c) any restrictions imposed on the Shares; and

(d) any representations, warranties and agreements regarding the Participant's investment intent and access to information as may be required by the Company to comply with applicable securities laws.

If someone other than the Participant exercises the Option, then such person must submit documentation reasonably acceptable to the Company verifying that such person has the legal right to exercise the Option.

4.2 Payment of Exercise Price. The entire Exercise Price of the Option shall be payable in full at the time of exercise to the extent permitted by applicable statutes and regulations, either:

(a) in cash or by certified or bank check at the time the Option is exercised;

(b) by delivery to the Company of other Shares of Common Stock, duly endorsed for transfer to the Company, with a Fair Market Value on the date of delivery equal to the Exercise Price (or portion thereof) due for the number of Shares being acquired, or by means of attestation whereby the Participant identifies for delivery specific Shares that have a Fair Market Value on the date of attestation equal to the Exercise Price (or portion thereof) and receives a number of Shares equal to the difference between the number of Shares thereby purchased and the number of identified attestation Shares (a “**Stock for Stock Exchange**”);

(c) through a “cashless exercise program” established with a broker;

(d) by reduction in the number of Shares otherwise deliverable upon exercise of such Option with a Fair Market Value equal to the aggregate Exercise Price at the time of exercise;

(e) by any combination of the foregoing methods; or

(f) in any other form of legal consideration that may be acceptable to the Committee.

4.3 Withholding. Prior to the issuance of Shares upon the exercise of the Option, the Participant must make arrangements satisfactory to the Company to pay or provide for any applicable federal, state and local withholding obligations of the Company. The Participant may satisfy any federal, state or local tax withholding obligation relating to the exercise of the Option by any of the following means:

(a) tendering a cash payment;

(b) authorizing the Company to withhold Shares of Common Stock from the Shares of Common Stock otherwise issuable to the Participant as a result of the exercise of the Option; provided, however, that no Shares of Common Stock are withheld with a value exceeding the maximum amount of tax required to be withheld by law; or

(c) delivering to the Company previously owned and unencumbered Shares of Common Stock.

The Company has the right to withhold from any compensation paid to the Participant.

4.4 Issuance of Shares. Provided that the Exercise Agreement and payment are in form and substance satisfactory to the Company, the Company shall issue the Shares of Common Stock registered in the name of the Participant, the Participant’s authorized assignee, or the Participant’s legal representative which shall be evidenced by stock certificates representing the Shares with the appropriate legends affixed thereto, appropriate entry on the books of the Company or of a duly authorized transfer agent, or other appropriate means as determined by the Company.

5. No Right to Continued Employment; No Rights as Shareholder. Neither the Plan nor this Agreement shall confer upon the Participant any right to be retained in any position, as an Employee, Consultant or Director of the Company. Further, nothing in the Plan or this Agreement shall be construed to limit the discretion of the Company to terminate the Participant's employment or service with the Company at any time, with or without Cause. The Participant shall not have any rights as a shareholder with respect to any Shares of Common Stock subject to the Option unless and until certificates representing the Shares have been issued by the Company to the holder of such Shares, or the Shares have otherwise been recorded on the books of the Company or of a duly authorized transfer agent as owned by such holder.

6. Transferability. The Option is only transferable by will or the laws of descent and distribution or in accordance with the limited conditions set forth in Section 9.3(b) of the Plan. No assignment or transfer of the Option, or the rights represented thereby, whether voluntary or involuntary, by operation of law or otherwise (except to a designated beneficiary, upon death, by will or the laws of descent or distribution or pursuant to Section 9.3(b) of the Plan) will vest in the assignee or transferee any interest or right herein whatsoever, but immediately upon such assignment or transfer the Option will terminate and become of no further effect.

7. Change in Control.

7.1 Acceleration of Vesting. Notwithstanding any provision of the Plan or this Agreement to the contrary, in the event of a Change in Control prior to the date that the Option is fully vested and exercisable, the Option shall become immediately vested and exercisable with respect to 100% of the Shares in each remaining vesting tranche. To the extent practicable, such acceleration of vesting and exercisability shall occur in a manner and at a time which allows the Participant the ability to participate in the Change in Control with respect to the Shares of Common Stock received.

7.2 Cash Out. In the event of a Change in Control, the Committee may, in its discretion and upon at least ten (10) days' advance notice to the Participant, cancel the Option and pay to the Participant the value of the Option based upon the price per Share of Common Stock received or to be received by other shareholders of the Company in the event. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if at the time of a Change in Control the Exercise Price of the Option equals or exceeds the price paid for a Share of Common Stock in connection with the Change in Control, the Committee may cancel the Option without the payment of consideration therefor.

8. Adjustments. The Shares of Common Stock subject to the Option may be adjusted or terminated in any manner as contemplated by the Plan.

9. Tax Liability and Withholding. Notwithstanding any action the Company takes with respect to any or all income tax, social insurance, payroll tax, or other tax-related withholding ("Tax-Related Items"), the ultimate liability for all Tax-Related Items is and remains the Participant's responsibility and the Company (a) makes no representation or undertakings regarding the treatment of any Tax-Related Items in connection with the grant, vesting, or exercise of the Option or the subsequent sale of any Shares acquired on exercise; and (b) does not commit to structure the Option to reduce or eliminate the Participant's liability for Tax-Related Items.

10. **Compliance with Law.** The exercise of the Option and the issuance and transfer of Shares of Common Stock shall be subject to compliance by the Company and the Participant with all applicable requirements of federal and state securities laws and with all applicable requirements of any stock exchange on which the Company's Shares of Common Stock may be listed. No Shares of Common Stock shall be issued pursuant to this Option unless and until any then applicable requirements of state or federal laws and regulatory agencies have been fully complied with to the satisfaction of the Company and its counsel. The Participant understands that the Company is under no obligation to register the Shares with the Securities and Exchange Commission, any state securities commission or any stock exchange to effect such compliance.

11. **Notices.** Any notice required to be delivered to the Company under this Agreement shall be in writing and addressed to the Secretary of the Company at the Company's principal corporate offices. Any notice required to be delivered to the Participant under this Agreement shall be in writing and addressed to the Participant at the Participant's address as shown in the records of the Company. Either party may designate another address in writing (or by such other method approved by the Company) from time to time.

12. **Governing Law.** This Agreement will be construed and interpreted in accordance with the laws of the State of Nevada without regard to conflict of law principles.

13. **Interpretation.** Any dispute regarding the interpretation of this Agreement shall be submitted by the Participant or the Company to the Committee for review. The resolution of such dispute by the Committee shall be final and binding on the Participant and the Company.

14. **Options Subject to Plan.** This Agreement is subject to the Plan as approved by the Company's shareholders. The terms and provisions of the Plan as it may be amended from time to time are hereby incorporated herein by reference. In the event of a conflict between any term or provision contained herein and a term or provision of the Plan, the applicable terms and provisions of the Plan will govern and prevail. Notwithstanding the foregoing or anything in this Agreement or the Plan to the contrary, if the Plan is not approved by the Company's stockholders within 12 months of the Board's initial adoption of the Plan, this Agreement will be deemed to be outside the Plan and will otherwise remain in full force and effect.

15. **Successors and Assigns.** The Company may assign any of its rights under this Agreement. This Agreement will be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the successors and assigns of the Company. Subject to the restrictions on transfer set forth herein, this Agreement will be binding upon the Participant and the Participant's beneficiaries, executors, administrators and the person(s) to whom this Agreement may be transferred by will or the laws of descent or distribution.

16. **Severability.** The invalidity or unenforceability of any provision of the Plan or this Agreement shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision of the Plan or this Agreement, and each provision of the Plan and this Agreement shall be severable and enforceable to the extent permitted by law.

17. **Discretionary Nature of Plan.** The Plan is discretionary and may be amended, cancelled or terminated by the Company at any time, in its discretion. The grant of the Option in this Agreement does not create any contractual right or other right to receive any Options or other Awards in the future. Future Awards, if any, will be at the sole discretion of the Company. Any amendment, modification, or termination of the Plan shall not constitute a change or impairment of the terms and conditions of the Participant's employment with the Company.

18. **Amendment.** The Committee has the right to amend, alter, suspend, discontinue or cancel the Option, prospectively or retroactively; provided, that, no such amendment shall adversely affect the Participant's material rights under this Agreement without the Participant's consent.

19. **No Impact on Other Benefits.** The value of the Participant's Option is not part of his or her normal or expected compensation for purposes of calculating any severance, retirement, welfare, insurance or similar employee benefit.

20. **Counterparts.** This Agreement may be executed in counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original but all of which together will constitute one and the same instrument. Counterpart signature pages to this Agreement transmitted by facsimile transmission, by electronic mail in portable document format (.pdf), or by any other electronic means intended to preserve the original graphic and pictorial appearance of a document, will have the same effect as physical delivery of the paper document bearing an original signature.

21. **Acceptance.** The Participant hereby acknowledges receipt of a copy of the Plan and this Agreement. The Participant has read and understands the terms and provisions thereof, and accepts the Option subject to all of the terms and conditions of the Plan and this Agreement. The Participant acknowledges that there may be adverse tax consequences upon exercise of the Option or disposition of the underlying Shares and that the Participant should consult a tax advisor prior to such exercise or disposition.

Signature Page to Follow

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Agreement as of the date first above written.

BIORESTORATIVE THERAPIES, INC.

By: _____
Lance Alstodt
President and CEO

PARTICIPANT:

Nickolay Kukekov

**NON-QUALIFIED STOCK OPTION AWARD AGREEMENT
UNDER THE
BIORESTORATIVE THERAPIES, INC.
2021 STOCK INCENTIVE PLAN**

This Non-Qualified Stock Option Award Agreement (this “**Agreement**”) is made and entered into as of February 17, 2023 by and between BioRestorative Therapies, Inc., a Nevada corporation (the “**Company**”), and Patrick Williams (the “**Participant**”).

Grant Date: February 17, 2023
Exercise Price per Share: \$2.91
Number of Option Shares: 32,028
Expiration Date: February 17, 2033

1. Grant of Option.

1.1. **Grant; Type of Option.** The Company hereby grants to the Participant an option (the “**Option**”) to purchase the number of Shares of Common Stock of the Company equal to the number of Option Shares set forth above. The Option is being granted pursuant to the terms of the BioRestorative Therapies, Inc. 2021 Stock Incentive Plan (the “**Plan**”). The Option is intended to be a Non-Qualified Stock Option and *not* an Incentive Stock Option within the meaning of Section 422 of the Code.

1.2. **Consideration; Subject to Plan.** The grant of the Option is made in consideration of the services to be rendered by the Participant to the Company and is subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan. Capitalized terms used but not otherwise defined herein have the meanings given to them in the Plan.

2. Exercise Period; Vesting.

2.1 **Vesting Schedule.** The Option will become vested and exercisable in twelve equal monthly installments (at a rate of 1/12 per month) with the first installment vesting on the one-month anniversary of the Grant Date and continuing every month thereafter until fully vested.

Upon the Participant’s Termination of Service for any reason, the unvested portion of the Option will be forfeited and will not be exercisable.

2.2 **Expiration.** The Option will expire on the Expiration Date set forth above, or earlier as provided in this Agreement or the Plan.

3. Termination of Service.

3.1 **Termination for Reasons Other Than Cause, Death, Disability.** If the Participant has a Termination of Service for any reason other than Cause, death or Disability, the Participant may exercise the vested portion of the Option, but only within such period of time ending on the earlier of: (a) the date three months following the Participant’s Termination of Service, or (b) the Expiration Date.

3.2 Termination for Cause. If the Participant has a Termination of Service for Cause, the Option (whether vested or unvested) shall immediately terminate and cease to be exercisable.

3.3 Termination due to Disability. If the Participant has a Termination of Service as a result of the Participant's Disability, the Participant may exercise the vested portion of the Option, but only within such period of time ending on the earlier of: (a) the date 12 months following the Participant's Termination of Service or (b) the Expiration Date.

3.4 Termination due to Death. If the Participant has a Termination of Service as a result of the Participant's death, the vested portion of the Option may be exercised by the Participant's estate, by a person who acquired the right to exercise the Option by bequest or inheritance or by the person designated to exercise the Option upon the Participant's death, but only within the time period ending on the earlier of: (a) the date 12 months following the Participant's Termination of Service, or (b) the Expiration Date.

4. Manner of Exercise.

4.1 Election to Exercise. To exercise the Option, the Participant (or in the case of exercise after the Participant's death or incapacity, the Participant's executor, administrator, heir or legatee, as the case may be) must deliver to the Company an executed stock option exercise agreement in such form as is approved by the Committee from time to time (the "**Exercise Agreement**"), which shall set forth, inter alia:

(a) the Participant's election to exercise the Option;

(b) the number of Shares of Common Stock being purchased;

(c) any restrictions imposed on the Shares; and

(d) any representations, warranties and agreements regarding the Participant's investment intent and access to information as may be required by the Company to comply with applicable securities laws.

If someone other than the Participant exercises the Option, then such person must submit documentation reasonably acceptable to the Company verifying that such person has the legal right to exercise the Option.

4.2 Payment of Exercise Price. The entire Exercise Price of the Option shall be payable in full at the time of exercise to the extent permitted by applicable statutes and regulations, either:

(a) in cash or by certified or bank check at the time the Option is exercised;

(b) by delivery to the Company of other Shares of Common Stock, duly endorsed for transfer to the Company, with a Fair Market Value on the date of delivery equal to the Exercise Price (or portion thereof) due for the number of Shares being acquired, or by means of attestation whereby the Participant identifies for delivery specific Shares that have a Fair Market Value on the date of attestation equal to the Exercise Price (or portion thereof) and receives a number of Shares equal to the difference between the number of Shares thereby purchased and the number of identified attestation Shares (a “**Stock for Stock Exchange**”);

(c) through a “cashless exercise program” established with a broker;

(d) by reduction in the number of Shares otherwise deliverable upon exercise of such Option with a Fair Market Value equal to the aggregate Exercise Price at the time of exercise;

(e) by any combination of the foregoing methods; or

(f) in any other form of legal consideration that may be acceptable to the Committee.

4.3 Withholding. Prior to the issuance of Shares upon the exercise of the Option, the Participant must make arrangements satisfactory to the Company to pay or provide for any applicable federal, state and local withholding obligations of the Company. The Participant may satisfy any federal, state or local tax withholding obligation relating to the exercise of the Option by any of the following means:

(a) tendering a cash payment;

(b) authorizing the Company to withhold Shares of Common Stock from the Shares of Common Stock otherwise issuable to the Participant as a result of the exercise of the Option; provided, however, that no Shares of Common Stock are withheld with a value exceeding the maximum amount of tax required to be withheld by law; or

(c) delivering to the Company previously owned and unencumbered Shares of Common Stock.

The Company has the right to withhold from any compensation paid to the Participant.

4.4 Issuance of Shares. Provided that the Exercise Agreement and payment are in form and substance satisfactory to the Company, the Company shall issue the Shares of Common Stock registered in the name of the Participant, the Participant’s authorized assignee, or the Participant’s legal representative which shall be evidenced by stock certificates representing the Shares with the appropriate legends affixed thereto, appropriate entry on the books of the Company or of a duly authorized transfer agent, or other appropriate means as determined by the Company.

5. No Right to Continued Employment; No Rights as Shareholder. Neither the Plan nor this Agreement shall confer upon the Participant any right to be retained in any position, as an Employee, Consultant or Director of the Company. Further, nothing in the Plan or this Agreement shall be construed to limit the discretion of the Company to terminate the Participant’s employment or service with the Company at any time, with or without Cause. The Participant shall not have any rights as a shareholder with respect to any Shares of Common Stock subject to the Option unless and until certificates representing the Shares have been issued by the Company to the holder of such Shares, or the Shares have otherwise been recorded on the books of the Company or of a duly authorized transfer agent as owned by such holder.

6. Transferability. The Option is only transferable by will or the laws of descent and distribution or in accordance with the limited conditions set forth in Section 9.3(b) of the Plan. No assignment or transfer of the Option, or the rights represented thereby, whether voluntary or involuntary, by operation of law or otherwise (except to a designated beneficiary, upon death, by will or the laws of descent or distribution or pursuant to Section 9.3(b) of the Plan) will vest in the assignee or transferee any interest or right herein whatsoever, but immediately upon such assignment or transfer the Option will terminate and become of no further effect.

7. Change in Control.

7.1 Acceleration of Vesting. Notwithstanding any provision of the Plan or this Agreement to the contrary, in the event of a Change in Control prior to the date that the Option is fully vested and exercisable, the Option shall become immediately vested and exercisable with respect to 100% of the Shares in each remaining vesting tranche. To the extent practicable, such acceleration of vesting and exercisability shall occur in a manner and at a time which allows the Participant the ability to participate in the Change in Control with respect to the Shares of Common Stock received.

7.2 Cash Out. In the event of a Change in Control, the Committee may, in its discretion and upon at least ten (10) days' advance notice to the Participant, cancel the Option and pay to the Participant the value of the Option based upon the price per Share of Common Stock received or to be received by other shareholders of the Company in the event. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if at the time of a Change in Control the Exercise Price of the Option equals or exceeds the price paid for a Share of Common Stock in connection with the Change in Control, the Committee may cancel the Option without the payment of consideration therefor.

8. Adjustments. The Shares of Common Stock subject to the Option may be adjusted or terminated in any manner as contemplated by the Plan.

9. Tax Liability and Withholding. Notwithstanding any action the Company takes with respect to any or all income tax, social insurance, payroll tax, or other tax-related withholding ("**Tax-Related Items**"), the ultimate liability for all Tax-Related Items is and remains the Participant's responsibility and the Company (a) makes no representation or undertakings regarding the treatment of any Tax-Related Items in connection with the grant, vesting, or exercise of the Option or the subsequent sale of any Shares acquired on exercise; and (b) does not commit to structure the Option to reduce or eliminate the Participant's liability for Tax-Related Items.

10. **Compliance with Law.** The exercise of the Option and the issuance and transfer of Shares of Common Stock shall be subject to compliance by the Company and the Participant with all applicable requirements of federal and state securities laws and with all applicable requirements of any stock exchange on which the Company's Shares of Common Stock may be listed. No Shares of Common Stock shall be issued pursuant to this Option unless and until any then applicable requirements of state or federal laws and regulatory agencies have been fully complied with to the satisfaction of the Company and its counsel. The Participant understands that the Company is under no obligation to register the Shares with the Securities and Exchange Commission, any state securities commission or any stock exchange to effect such compliance.

11. **Notices.** Any notice required to be delivered to the Company under this Agreement shall be in writing and addressed to the Secretary of the Company at the Company's principal corporate offices. Any notice required to be delivered to the Participant under this Agreement shall be in writing and addressed to the Participant at the Participant's address as shown in the records of the Company. Either party may designate another address in writing (or by such other method approved by the Company) from time to time.

12. **Governing Law.** This Agreement will be construed and interpreted in accordance with the laws of the State of Nevada without regard to conflict of law principles.

13. **Interpretation.** Any dispute regarding the interpretation of this Agreement shall be submitted by the Participant or the Company to the Committee for review. The resolution of such dispute by the Committee shall be final and binding on the Participant and the Company.

14. **Options Subject to Plan.** This Agreement is subject to the Plan as approved by the Company's shareholders. The terms and provisions of the Plan as it may be amended from time to time are hereby incorporated herein by reference. In the event of a conflict between any term or provision contained herein and a term or provision of the Plan, the applicable terms and provisions of the Plan will govern and prevail. Notwithstanding the foregoing or anything in this Agreement or the Plan to the contrary, if the Plan is not approved by the Company's stockholders within 12 months of the Board's initial adoption of the Plan, this Agreement will be deemed to be outside the Plan and will otherwise remain in full force and effect.

15. **Successors and Assigns.** The Company may assign any of its rights under this Agreement. This Agreement will be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the successors and assigns of the Company. Subject to the restrictions on transfer set forth herein, this Agreement will be binding upon the Participant and the Participant's beneficiaries, executors, administrators and the person(s) to whom this Agreement may be transferred by will or the laws of descent or distribution.

16. **Severability.** The invalidity or unenforceability of any provision of the Plan or this Agreement shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision of the Plan or this Agreement, and each provision of the Plan and this Agreement shall be severable and enforceable to the extent permitted by law.

17. **Discretionary Nature of Plan.** The Plan is discretionary and may be amended, cancelled or terminated by the Company at any time, in its discretion. The grant of the Option in this Agreement does not create any contractual right or other right to receive any Options or other Awards in the future. Future Awards, if any, will be at the sole discretion of the Company. Any amendment, modification, or termination of the Plan shall not constitute a change or impairment of the terms and conditions of the Participant's employment with the Company.

18. **Amendment.** The Committee has the right to amend, alter, suspend, discontinue or cancel the Option, prospectively or retroactively; provided, that, no such amendment shall adversely affect the Participant's material rights under this Agreement without the Participant's consent.

19. **No Impact on Other Benefits.** The value of the Participant's Option is not part of his or her normal or expected compensation for purposes of calculating any severance, retirement, welfare, insurance or similar employee benefit.

20. **Counterparts.** This Agreement may be executed in counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original but all of which together will constitute one and the same instrument. Counterpart signature pages to this Agreement transmitted by facsimile transmission, by electronic mail in portable document format (.pdf), or by any other electronic means intended to preserve the original graphic and pictorial appearance of a document, will have the same effect as physical delivery of the paper document bearing an original signature.

21. **Acceptance.** The Participant hereby acknowledges receipt of a copy of the Plan and this Agreement. The Participant has read and understands the terms and provisions thereof, and accepts the Option subject to all of the terms and conditions of the Plan and this Agreement. The Participant acknowledges that there may be adverse tax consequences upon exercise of the Option or disposition of the underlying Shares and that the Participant should consult a tax advisor prior to such exercise or disposition.

Signature Page to Follow

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Agreement as of the date first above written.

BIORESTORATIVE THERAPIES, INC.

By: _____
Lance Alstodt
President and CEO

PARTICIPANT:

Patrick Williams

**NON-QUALIFIED STOCK OPTION AWARD AGREEMENT
UNDER THE
BIORESTORATIVE THERAPIES, INC.
2021 STOCK INCENTIVE PLAN**

This Non-Qualified Stock Option Award Agreement (this “**Agreement**”) is made and entered into as of February 17, 2023 by and between BioRestorative Therapies, Inc., a Nevada corporation (the “**Company**”), and David Rosa (the “**Participant**”).

Grant Date:	February 17, 2023
Exercise Price per Share:	\$2.91
Number of Option Shares:	32,028
Expiration Date:	February 17, 2033

1. Grant of Option.

1.1. **Grant; Type of Option.** The Company hereby grants to the Participant an option (the “**Option**”) to purchase the number of Shares of Common Stock of the Company equal to the number of Option Shares set forth above. The Option is being granted pursuant to the terms of the BioRestorative Therapies, Inc. 2021 Stock Incentive Plan (the “**Plan**”). The Option is intended to be a Non-Qualified Stock Option and *not* an Incentive Stock Option within the meaning of Section 422 of the Code.

1.2. **Consideration; Subject to Plan.** The grant of the Option is made in consideration of the services to be rendered by the Participant to the Company and is subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan. Capitalized terms used but not otherwise defined herein have the meanings given to them in the Plan.

2. Exercise Period; Vesting.

2.1 **Vesting Schedule.** The Option will become vested and exercisable in twelve equal monthly installments (at a rate of 1/12 per month) with the first installment vesting on the one-month anniversary of the Grant Date and continuing every month thereafter until fully vested.

Upon the Participant’s Termination of Service for any reason, the unvested portion of the Option will be forfeited and will not be exercisable.

2.2 **Expiration.** The Option will expire on the Expiration Date set forth above, or earlier as provided in this Agreement or the Plan.

3. Termination of Service.

3.1 **Termination for Reasons Other Than Cause, Death, Disability.** If the Participant has a Termination of Service for any reason other than Cause, death or Disability, the Participant may exercise the vested portion of the Option, but only within such period of time ending on the earlier of: (a) the date three months following the Participant’s Termination of Service, or (b) the Expiration Date.

3.2 Termination for Cause. If the Participant has a Termination of Service for Cause, the Option (whether vested or unvested) shall immediately terminate and cease to be exercisable.

3.3 Termination due to Disability. If the Participant has a Termination of Service as a result of the Participant's Disability, the Participant may exercise the vested portion of the Option, but only within such period of time ending on the earlier of: (a) the date 12 months following the Participant's Termination of Service or (b) the Expiration Date.

3.4 Termination due to Death. If the Participant has a Termination of Service as a result of the Participant's death, the vested portion of the Option may be exercised by the Participant's estate, by a person who acquired the right to exercise the Option by bequest or inheritance or by the person designated to exercise the Option upon the Participant's death, but only within the time period ending on the earlier of: (a) the date 12 months following the Participant's Termination of Service, or (b) the Expiration Date.

4. Manner of Exercise.

4.1 Election to Exercise. To exercise the Option, the Participant (or in the case of exercise after the Participant's death or incapacity, the Participant's executor, administrator, heir or legatee, as the case may be) must deliver to the Company an executed stock option exercise agreement in such form as is approved by the Committee from time to time (the "**Exercise Agreement**"), which shall set forth, inter alia:

(a) the Participant's election to exercise the Option;

(b) the number of Shares of Common Stock being purchased;

(c) any restrictions imposed on the Shares; and

(d) any representations, warranties and agreements regarding the Participant's investment intent and access to information as may be required by the Company to comply with applicable securities laws.

If someone other than the Participant exercises the Option, then such person must submit documentation reasonably acceptable to the Company verifying that such person has the legal right to exercise the Option.

4.2 Payment of Exercise Price. The entire Exercise Price of the Option shall be payable in full at the time of exercise to the extent permitted by applicable statutes and regulations, either:

(a) in cash or by certified or bank check at the time the Option is exercised;

(b) by delivery to the Company of other Shares of Common Stock, duly endorsed for transfer to the Company, with a Fair Market Value on the date of delivery equal to the Exercise Price (or portion thereof) due for the number of Shares being acquired, or by means of attestation whereby the Participant identifies for delivery specific Shares that have a Fair Market Value on the date of attestation equal to the Exercise Price (or portion thereof) and receives a number of Shares equal to the difference between the number of Shares thereby purchased and the number of identified attestation Shares (a “**Stock for Stock Exchange**”);

(c) through a “cashless exercise program” established with a broker;

(d) by reduction in the number of Shares otherwise deliverable upon exercise of such Option with a Fair Market Value equal to the aggregate Exercise Price at the time of exercise;

(e) by any combination of the foregoing methods; or

(f) in any other form of legal consideration that may be acceptable to the Committee.

4.3 Withholding. Prior to the issuance of Shares upon the exercise of the Option, the Participant must make arrangements satisfactory to the Company to pay or provide for any applicable federal, state and local withholding obligations of the Company. The Participant may satisfy any federal, state or local tax withholding obligation relating to the exercise of the Option by any of the following means:

(a) tendering a cash payment;

(b) authorizing the Company to withhold Shares of Common Stock from the Shares of Common Stock otherwise issuable to the Participant as a result of the exercise of the Option; provided, however, that no Shares of Common Stock are withheld with a value exceeding the maximum amount of tax required to be withheld by law; or

(c) delivering to the Company previously owned and unencumbered Shares of Common Stock.

The Company has the right to withhold from any compensation paid to the Participant.

4.4 Issuance of Shares. Provided that the Exercise Agreement and payment are in form and substance satisfactory to the Company, the Company shall issue the Shares of Common Stock registered in the name of the Participant, the Participant’s authorized assignee, or the Participant’s legal representative which shall be evidenced by stock certificates representing the Shares with the appropriate legends affixed thereto, appropriate entry on the books of the Company or of a duly authorized transfer agent, or other appropriate means as determined by the Company.

5. No Right to Continued Employment; No Rights as Shareholder. Neither the Plan nor this Agreement shall confer upon the Participant any right to be retained in any position, as an Employee, Consultant or Director of the Company. Further, nothing in the Plan or this Agreement shall be construed to limit the discretion of the Company to terminate the Participant's employment or service with the Company at any time, with or without Cause. The Participant shall not have any rights as a shareholder with respect to any Shares of Common Stock subject to the Option unless and until certificates representing the Shares have been issued by the Company to the holder of such Shares, or the Shares have otherwise been recorded on the books of the Company or of a duly authorized transfer agent as owned by such holder.

6. Transferability. The Option is only transferable by will or the laws of descent and distribution or in accordance with the limited conditions set forth in Section 9.3(b) of the Plan. No assignment or transfer of the Option, or the rights represented thereby, whether voluntary or involuntary, by operation of law or otherwise (except to a designated beneficiary, upon death, by will or the laws of descent or distribution or pursuant to Section 9.3(b) of the Plan) will vest in the assignee or transferee any interest or right herein whatsoever, but immediately upon such assignment or transfer the Option will terminate and become of no further effect.

7. Change in Control.

7.1 Acceleration of Vesting. Notwithstanding any provision of the Plan or this Agreement to the contrary, in the event of a Change in Control prior to the date that the Option is fully vested and exercisable, the Option shall become immediately vested and exercisable with respect to 100% of the Shares in each remaining vesting tranche. To the extent practicable, such acceleration of vesting and exercisability shall occur in a manner and at a time which allows the Participant the ability to participate in the Change in Control with respect to the Shares of Common Stock received.

7.2 Cash Out. In the event of a Change in Control, the Committee may, in its discretion and upon at least ten (10) days' advance notice to the Participant, cancel the Option and pay to the Participant the value of the Option based upon the price per Share of Common Stock received or to be received by other shareholders of the Company in the event. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if at the time of a Change in Control the Exercise Price of the Option equals or exceeds the price paid for a Share of Common Stock in connection with the Change in Control, the Committee may cancel the Option without the payment of consideration therefor.

8. Adjustments. The Shares of Common Stock subject to the Option may be adjusted or terminated in any manner as contemplated by the Plan.

9. Tax Liability and Withholding. Notwithstanding any action the Company takes with respect to any or all income tax, social insurance, payroll tax, or other tax-related withholding ("Tax-Related Items"), the ultimate liability for all Tax-Related Items is and remains the Participant's responsibility and the Company (a) makes no representation or undertakings regarding the treatment of any Tax-Related Items in connection with the grant, vesting, or exercise of the Option or the subsequent sale of any Shares acquired on exercise; and (b) does not commit to structure the Option to reduce or eliminate the Participant's liability for Tax-Related Items.

10. **Compliance with Law.** The exercise of the Option and the issuance and transfer of Shares of Common Stock shall be subject to compliance by the Company and the Participant with all applicable requirements of federal and state securities laws and with all applicable requirements of any stock exchange on which the Company's Shares of Common Stock may be listed. No Shares of Common Stock shall be issued pursuant to this Option unless and until any then applicable requirements of state or federal laws and regulatory agencies have been fully complied with to the satisfaction of the Company and its counsel. The Participant understands that the Company is under no obligation to register the Shares with the Securities and Exchange Commission, any state securities commission or any stock exchange to effect such compliance.

11. **Notices.** Any notice required to be delivered to the Company under this Agreement shall be in writing and addressed to the Secretary of the Company at the Company's principal corporate offices. Any notice required to be delivered to the Participant under this Agreement shall be in writing and addressed to the Participant at the Participant's address as shown in the records of the Company. Either party may designate another address in writing (or by such other method approved by the Company) from time to time.

12. **Governing Law.** This Agreement will be construed and interpreted in accordance with the laws of the State of Nevada without regard to conflict of law principles.

13. **Interpretation.** Any dispute regarding the interpretation of this Agreement shall be submitted by the Participant or the Company to the Committee for review. The resolution of such dispute by the Committee shall be final and binding on the Participant and the Company.

14. **Options Subject to Plan.** This Agreement is subject to the Plan as approved by the Company's shareholders. The terms and provisions of the Plan as it may be amended from time to time are hereby incorporated herein by reference. In the event of a conflict between any term or provision contained herein and a term or provision of the Plan, the applicable terms and provisions of the Plan will govern and prevail. Notwithstanding the foregoing or anything in this Agreement or the Plan to the contrary, if the Plan is not approved by the Company's stockholders within 12 months of the Board's initial adoption of the Plan, this Agreement will be deemed to be outside the Plan and will otherwise remain in full force and effect.

15. **Successors and Assigns.** The Company may assign any of its rights under this Agreement. This Agreement will be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the successors and assigns of the Company. Subject to the restrictions on transfer set forth herein, this Agreement will be binding upon the Participant and the Participant's beneficiaries, executors, administrators and the person(s) to whom this Agreement may be transferred by will or the laws of descent or distribution.

16. **Severability.** The invalidity or unenforceability of any provision of the Plan or this Agreement shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision of the Plan or this Agreement, and each provision of the Plan and this Agreement shall be severable and enforceable to the extent permitted by law.

17. **Discretionary Nature of Plan.** The Plan is discretionary and may be amended, cancelled or terminated by the Company at any time, in its discretion. The grant of the Option in this Agreement does not create any contractual right or other right to receive any Options or other Awards in the future. Future Awards, if any, will be at the sole discretion of the Company. Any amendment, modification, or termination of the Plan shall not constitute a change or impairment of the terms and conditions of the Participant's employment with the Company.

18. **Amendment.** The Committee has the right to amend, alter, suspend, discontinue or cancel the Option, prospectively or retroactively; provided, that, no such amendment shall adversely affect the Participant’s material rights under this Agreement without the Participant’s consent.
19. **No Impact on Other Benefits.** The value of the Participant’s Option is not part of his or her normal or expected compensation for purposes of calculating any severance, retirement, welfare, insurance or similar employee benefit.
20. **Counterparts.** This Agreement may be executed in counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original but all of which together will constitute one and the same instrument. Counterpart signature pages to this Agreement transmitted by facsimile transmission, by electronic mail in portable document format (.pdf), or by any other electronic means intended to preserve the original graphic and pictorial appearance of a document, will have the same effect as physical delivery of the paper document bearing an original signature.
21. **Acceptance.** The Participant hereby acknowledges receipt of a copy of the Plan and this Agreement. The Participant has read and understands the terms and provisions thereof, and accepts the Option subject to all of the terms and conditions of the Plan and this Agreement. The Participant acknowledges that there may be adverse tax consequences upon exercise of the Option or disposition of the underlying Shares and that the Participant should consult a tax advisor prior to such exercise or disposition.

Signature Page to Follow

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Agreement as of the date first above written.

BIORESTORATIVE THERAPIES, INC.

By: _____
Lance Alstodt
President and CEO

PARTICIPANT:

David Rosa

INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM'S CONSENT

We consent to the incorporation by reference in the Registration Statements of BioRestorative Therapies, Inc. on Forms S-8 (Nos. 333-255681, 333-196299, 333-203310, 333-210555, 333-214621, 333-228434 and 333-233309) and S-3 (Nos. 333-269631 and 333-265052) of our report dated March 30, 2022, with respect to our audit of the consolidated financial statements of BioRestorative Therapies, Inc. and Subsidiary as of December 31, 2021 and for the year ended December 31, 2021, which report is included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K of BioRestorative Therapies, Inc. for the year ended December 31, 2022. We were dismissed as auditors on September 13, 2022 and, accordingly, we have not performed any audit or review procedures with respect to any financial statements incorporated by reference for the periods after the date of our dismissal.

/s/ Friedman LLP

Friedman LLP
Marlton, New Jersey
March 24, 2023

INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM'S CONSENT

We consent to the incorporation by reference in the Registration Statement of BioRestorative Therapies, Inc. on Forms S-3 (Nos. 333-269631, and 333-265052) and S-8 (Nos. 333-255681, 333-196299, 333-203310, 333-210555, 333-214621, 333-228434 and 333-233309), of our report dated March 24, 2023, with respect to our audit of the consolidated financial statements of BioRestorative Therapies, Inc. and Subsidiary as of December 31, 2022 and for the year ended December 31, 2022, which report is included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K of BioRestorative Therapies, Inc. for the year ended December 31, 2022.

/s/ Marcum LLP

Marcum LLP
Marlton, New Jersey
March 24, 2023

SECTION 302 CERTIFICATION OF PRINCIPAL EXECUTIVE OFFICER

I, Lance Alstodt, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 10-K of BioRestorative Therapies, Inc.
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report.
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report.
4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
 - (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
 - (b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
 - (c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
 - (d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.
5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
 - (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
 - (b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: March 24, 2023

/s/ Lance Alstodt

Lance Alstodt
Principal Executive Officer

SECTION 302 CERTIFICATION OF PRINCIPAL FINANCIAL OFFICER

I, Robert Kristal, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 10-K of BioRestorative Therapies, Inc.
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report.
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report.
4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
 - (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
 - (b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
 - (c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
 - (d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.
5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
 - (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
 - (b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: March 24, 2023

/s/ Robert Kristal

Robert Kristal
Principal Financial Officer

**CERTIFICATION OF PRINCIPAL EXECUTIVE OFFICER
AND PRINCIPAL FINANCIAL OFFICER
PURSUANT TO
18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350, AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO
SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. § 1350, the undersigned officers of BioRestorative Therapies, Inc. (the “Company”) hereby certify that the Company’s Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2022 (the “Report”) fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d), as applicable, of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and that the information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

Date: March 24, 2023

/s/ Lance Alstodt
Lance Alstodt
Principal Executive Officer

/s/ Robert Kristal
Robert Kristal
Principal Financial Officer

The foregoing certification is being furnished solely pursuant to 18 U.S.C. § 1350 and is not being filed as part of the Report or as a separate disclosure document.

**CERTIFICATION OF PRINCIPAL EXECUTIVE OFFICER
AND PRINCIPAL FINANCIAL OFFICER
PURSUANT TO
18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350,
AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO
SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. § 1350, the undersigned officers of BioRestorative Therapies, Inc. (the “Company”) hereby certify that the Company’s Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2022 (the “Report”) fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d), as applicable, of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and that the information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

Date: March 24, 2023

/s/ Lance Alstodt
Lance Alstodt
Principal Executive Officer

/s/ Robert Kristal
Robert Kristal
Principal Financial Officer

The foregoing certification is being furnished solely pursuant to 18 U.S.C. § 1350 and is not being filed as part of the Report or as a separate disclosure document.
